

Appendix D

Halocarbon information

Management of Halocarbons and Related Documentation as per Regulatory Requirements of CEPA Federal Halocarbon Regulations at DFO Owned Sites.

- Halocarbons in use on Federal sites and Aboriginal lands are regulated by the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act (1999)* as per the regulatory provisions of the *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (2003)*.
- It is prohibited to release, allow, or cause the release of halocarbons into the environment.
- It is prohibited to charge a halocarbon to a system if there is a known leak.
 - o A leak test must be performed prior to charging a system.
 - o Any leaks must be repaired before charging the system.
- It is prohibited to install or charge equipment containing a halocarbon from items 1-9 in Schedule 1 of the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.

General Requirements:

- All installed halocarbon containing systems **must** be installed, serviced, leak tested, charged, purged, and decommissioned by a **certified technician***.
 - o Recovered halocarbons **must** be handled by a certified technician **in accordance with** WHMIS and other applicable guidelines such as the Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act.
 - o Installation of halocarbon containing equipment must be accompanied with a leak test.
- All **certified technicians** must complete the “Halocarbon Documentation Awareness and Management of Halocarbons on Federal (DFO) Sites” training course offered by DFO ROEC **staff at least** once within a three year period per service contract.
 - o An optional but recommended **refresher course** is offered once a year.
 - o Contracted companies and/or personnel will be contacted by ROEC staff to arrange a training session.
 - o Training sessions are less than two hours in duration, and are about one hour on average.
 - o Any training records are to be **kept** by the trainee.

Documentation Requirements

- All **records** of servicing must be reported **in full** using **both** the contracted company’s **service slip** and the DFO provided **Halocarbon Reporting Journal**.
 - o Servicing **includes** installation, leak testing, charging, recovery, decommissioning, and any maintenance work that involves halocarbon-containing components or that could otherwise cause potential for an accidental release.
 - o The contracted company’s leak test notice/service record **must** be affixed by the certified technician to the equipment (*i.e.* inside panel or PVC tube).
 - o All records produced for **all** servicing must be stored onsite for a minimum of **five years**.

Definitions:

* **Certified Technician:** a technician who has **completed** the *Refrigeration Code of Practice (Environmental Awareness in Ozone Depleting Substances)* training, and is **trade qualified**.

Leak Testing Requirements:

- **All large**** halocarbon-containing systems must be leak tested once annually as per the provisions of the **Federal Halocarbon Regulations**.
 - o As recommended by DFO NL RPSS, **two leak tests should be performed per year** on large systems so to ensure not to fall outside of this regulatory window.
- **All small***-installed** halocarbon-containing systems, **excluding most small minisplit systems**, are to be leak tested **up to twice annually** as recommended by DFO NL RPSS.
- **If a leak is found or a release occurs:**
 - o The leak **must** be stopped **immediately**;
 - o The owner **must** be notified; and
 - o A release report **must** be prepared.

Release Reporting Requirements

- **All releases of halocarbons must** be reported to ROEC on a biannual basis using the **Halocarbon Release Reporting Forms** provided (*see below*).
 - o Note: in **all** cases involving a release **between 10kg and 100kg**, ROEC reports to Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) for required **Biannual Halocarbon Release Reporting**.
 - o The ECCC biannual reporting periods are as follows:
 - For releases occurring **between January 1st and June 30th**, the Halocarbon Release Report must be received by **July 31st** (*see below*).
 - For releases occurring **between July 1st and December 31st**, the Halocarbon Release Report must be received by **January 31st** (*see below*).
- Halocarbon Release Report Forms are carbon copied in **three colours**:
 - **White** is to be filled in by the certified technician and retained with the halocarbon reporting journal.
 - **Pink** is to be sent to Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) by DFO staff
 - **Blue** is to be sent to ROEC by DFO staff.
- **All halocarbon releases over 100kg must** be reported to ECCC within **24 hours**.
 - o In this case the Halocarbon Release Reporting Form **must also** be submitted to ROEC within **14 days** for reporting to ECCC.

Decommissioning Requirements

- A provided Decommissioning/Disposal Notice (*see below*) **must** be completely filled in when a halocarbon-containing system is decommissioned.
 - o Disposal **must** be in accordance with provincial and federal laws.
 - o All halocarbons **must** be recovered by certified technician **prior to** disposal and may occur during the decommissioning phase if necessary.
 - o The Decommissioning/Disposal Notice is carbon copied in **two colours**:
 - **White** is to be affixed to the equipment until disposal occurs.
 - **Yellow** is to be retained with the Reporting Journal for a minimum of five years.

Definitions:

**** Large:** Systems with a manufacturer's rated cooling capacity of **equal to or above 19kW**

***** Small:** Systems with a manufacturer's rated cooling capacity of **less than 19kW**

Equivalencies: A cooling capacity of 19kW is **equal to** 5.4 RT, 64,400 BTU/hr, and 25.5 HP



CANADA

CONSOLIDATION

CODIFICATION

Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003

Règlement fédéral sur les halocarbures (2003)

SOR/2003-289

DORS/2003-289

Current to January 27, 2020

À jour au 27 janvier 2020

Last amended on July 30, 2009

Dernière modification le 30 juillet 2009

OFFICIAL STATUS OF CONSOLIDATIONS

Subsections 31(1) and (3) of the *Legislation Revision and Consolidation Act*, in force on June 1, 2009, provide as follows:

Published consolidation is evidence

31 (1) Every copy of a consolidated statute or consolidated regulation published by the Minister under this Act in either print or electronic form is evidence of that statute or regulation and of its contents and every copy purporting to be published by the Minister is deemed to be so published, unless the contrary is shown.

...

Inconsistencies in regulations

(3) In the event of an inconsistency between a consolidated regulation published by the Minister under this Act and the original regulation or a subsequent amendment as registered by the Clerk of the Privy Council under the *Statutory Instruments Act*, the original regulation or amendment prevails to the extent of the inconsistency.

LAYOUT

The notes that appeared in the left or right margins are now in boldface text directly above the provisions to which they relate. They form no part of the enactment, but are inserted for convenience of reference only.

NOTE

This consolidation is current to January 27, 2020. The last amendments came into force on July 30, 2009. Any amendments that were not in force as of January 27, 2020 are set out at the end of this document under the heading “Amendments Not in Force”.

CARACTÈRE OFFICIEL DES CODIFICATIONS

Les paragraphes 31(1) et (3) de la *Loi sur la révision et la codification des textes législatifs*, en vigueur le 1^{er} juin 2009, prévoient ce qui suit :

Codifications comme élément de preuve

31 (1) Tout exemplaire d'une loi codifiée ou d'un règlement codifié, publié par le ministre en vertu de la présente loi sur support papier ou sur support électronique, fait foi de cette loi ou de ce règlement et de son contenu. Tout exemplaire donné comme publié par le ministre est réputé avoir été ainsi publié, sauf preuve contraire.

[...]

Incompatibilité — règlements

(3) Les dispositions du règlement d'origine avec ses modifications subséquentes enregistrées par le greffier du Conseil privé en vertu de la *Loi sur les textes réglementaires* l'emportent sur les dispositions incompatibles du règlement codifié publié par le ministre en vertu de la présente loi.

MISE EN PAGE

Les notes apparaissant auparavant dans les marges de droite ou de gauche se retrouvent maintenant en caractères gras juste au-dessus de la disposition à laquelle elles se rattachent. Elles ne font pas partie du texte, n'y figurant qu'à titre de repère ou d'information.

NOTE

Cette codification est à jour au 27 janvier 2020. Les dernières modifications sont entrées en vigueur le 30 juillet 2009. Toutes modifications qui n'étaient pas en vigueur au 27 janvier 2020 sont énoncées à la fin de ce document sous le titre « Modifications non en vigueur ».

TABLE OF PROVISIONS**Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003**

1	Interpretation
2	Application
3	Prohibitions
7	Recovery
9	Installation, Servicing, Leak Testing and Charging
9	Refrigeration Systems and Air-Conditioning Systems
22	Fire-Extinguishing Systems
31	Service Logs
32	Release Reports
34	Permits
36	Logs, Notices, Records and Reports
37	Repeal
38	Coming into Force

SCHEDULE 1**SCHEDULE 2****TABLE ANALYTIQUE****Règlement fédéral sur les halocarbures (2003)**

1	Définitions
2	Champ d'application
3	Interdictions
7	Récupération
9	Installation, entretien, détection des fuites et charge
9	Systèmes de réfrigération et de climatisation
22	Système d'extinction d'incendie
31	Registre d'entretien
32	Rapport sur le rejet
34	Permis
36	Avis, comptes rendus, documents, rapports et registres
37	Abrogation
38	Entrée en vigueur

ANNEXE 1**ANNEXE 2**

Registration
SOR/2003-289 August 13, 2003

CANADIAN ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ACT,
1999

Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003

P.C. 2003-1203 August 13, 2003

Whereas, pursuant to subsection 332(1) of the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*^a, the Minister of the Environment published in the *Canada Gazette*, Part I, on December 7, 2002, a copy of the proposed Regulations under the title *Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2002*, substantially in the form set out in the annexed Regulations, and persons were given an opportunity to file comments with respect to the Regulations or a notice of objection requesting that a board of review be established and stating the reasons for the objection;

Therefore, Her Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of the Environment, pursuant to subsection 209(1) of the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*^a, hereby makes the annexed *Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003*.

Enregistrement
DORS/2003-289 Le 13 août 2003

LOI CANADIENNE SUR LA PROTECTION DE
L'ENVIRONNEMENT (1999)

Règlement fédéral sur les halocarbures (2003)

C.P. 2003-1203 Le 13 août 2003

Attendu que, conformément au paragraphe 332(1) de la *Loi canadienne sur la protection de l'environnement (1999)*^a, le ministre de l'Environnement a fait publier dans la *Gazette du Canada* Partie I, le 7 décembre 2002, le projet de règlement intitulé *Règlement fédéral sur les halocarbures (2002)*, conforme en substance au texte ci-après, et que les intéressés ont ainsi eu la possibilité de présenter leurs observations à cet égard ou un avis d'opposition motivé demandant la constitution d'une commission de révision,

À ces causes, sur recommandation du ministre de l'Environnement et en vertu du paragraphe 209(1) de la *Loi canadienne sur la protection de l'environnement (1999)*^a, Son Excellence la Gouverneure générale en conseil prend le *Règlement fédéral sur les halocarbures (2003)*, ci-après.

^a S.C. 1999, c. 33

^a L.C. 1999, ch. 33

Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003

Interpretation

1 The definitions in this section apply in these Regulations.

Act means the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*. (*Loi*)

air-conditioning system means an air-conditioning system, including any associated equipment, that contains or is designed to contain a halocarbon refrigerant. (*système de climatisation*)

bromofluorocarbon means a fully halogenated bromofluorocarbon each molecule of which contains one, two or three carbon atoms and at least one atom of bromine and one atom of fluorine. (*bromofluorocarbure*)

certificate means a certificate recognized by three or more provinces, or by the province in which the work of the service technician who holds the certificate is being done, indicating successful completion of an environmental awareness course in recycling, recovery and handling procedures in respect of halocarbon refrigerants as outlined in the Refrigerant Code of Practice. (*certificat*)

certified person, in respect of a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system, means a service technician who holds a certificate. (*personne accréditée*)

charging means to add a halocarbon to a system. (*charger*)

chiller means an air-conditioning system or refrigeration system that has a compressor, an evaporator and a secondary refrigerant. (*refroidisseur*)

chlorofluorocarbon means a fully halogenated chlorofluorocarbon each molecule of which contains one, two or three carbon atoms and at least one atom of chlorine and one atom of fluorine. (*chlorofluorocarbure*)

fire-extinguishing system means fire-extinguishing equipment, including portable or fixed equipment and any associated equipment, that contains or is designed to contain a halocarbon fire-extinguishing agent. (*système d'extinction d'incendie*)

Règlement fédéral sur les halocarbures (2003)

Définitions

1 Les définitions qui suivent s'appliquent au présent règlement.

bromofluorocarbure Bromofluorocarbure entièrement halogéné dont chaque molécule contient un, deux ou trois atomes de carbone et au moins un atome de brome et un atome de fluor. (*bromofluorocarbon*)

certificat Certificat, reconnu par au moins trois provinces, ou par la province dans laquelle le technicien d'entretien qui en est le titulaire effectue un travail, qui indique que le titulaire a terminé avec succès un cours de sensibilisation environnementale portant sur le recyclage, la récupération et la manutention de frigorigènes aux halocarbures comme le prévoit le Code de pratique en réfrigération. (*certificate*)

charger Ajouter un halocarbure à un système. (*charging*)

chlorofluorocarbure Chlorofluorocarbure entièrement halogéné dont chaque molécule contient un, deux ou trois atomes de carbone et au moins un atome de chlore et un atome de fluor. (*chlorofluorocarbon*)

Code de pratique en réfrigération Le *Code de pratiques environnementales pour l'élimination des rejets dans l'atmosphère de fluorocarbures provenant des systèmes de réfrigération et de conditionnement d'air*, publié par le ministère de l'Environnement en mars 1996, avec ses modifications successives. (*Refrigerant Code of Practice*)

entretien S'entend notamment de la maintenance, de la modification, de la charge, de la réparation, du déménagement, de la destruction, de la mise hors service, du désassemblage, de la mise en service et de l'essai d'un système. Ne sont pas visés par la présente définition les essais relatifs à la fabrication et à la production du système. (*service*)

extincteur portatif Bonbonne ou cartouche contenant un halocarbure qui est utilisée pour éteindre les incendies, a une capacité de charge d'au plus 25 kg et peut être portée ou roulée sur le lieu de l'incendie. (*portable fire extinguisher*)

halocarbon means a substance set out in Schedule 1, whether existing alone or in a mixture, and includes isomers of any such substance. (*halocarbure*)

hydrobromofluorocarbon means a hydrobromofluorocarbon each molecule of which contains one, two or three carbon atoms and at least one atom of hydrogen, one atom of bromine and one atom of fluorine. (*hydrobromofluorocarbure*)

hydrochlorofluorocarbon means a hydrochlorofluorocarbon each molecule of which contains one, two or three carbon atoms and at least one atom of hydrogen, one atom of chlorine and one atom of fluorine. (*hydrochlorofluorocarbure*)

hydrofluorocarbon means a hydrofluorocarbon each molecule of which contains only carbon, hydrogen and fluorine atoms. (*hydrofluorocarbure*)

installation does not include the reactivation of a system by the same owner at the same site. (*installation*)

leak means a release of a halocarbon from a system. (*fuite*)

military vehicle means a vehicle that is designed to be used in combat, or in a combat support role, but does not include an administrative vehicle. (*véhicule militaire*)

owner means to hold a right in or to have possession, control or custody of, to be responsible for the maintenance, operation or management of, or to have the power to dispose of, a system. (*propriétaire*)

perfluorocarbon means a fully fluorinated fluorocarbon each molecule of which contains only carbon and fluorine atoms. (*perfluorocarbure*)

portable fire extinguisher means a cylinder or cartridge containing a halocarbon that is used for extinguishing fires, that has a charging capacity of 25 kg or less and that can be carried or wheeled to the site of a fire. (*extincteur portatif*)

purge system means a purge unit on a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system, including any associated recovery equipment. (*système à vidange*)

reclamation, in respect of a halocarbon, means the recovery, re-processing and upgrading through processes such as filtering, drying, distilling and treating chemically in order to restore the halocarbon to industry-accepted reuse standards. (*régénération*)

recovery, in respect of a halocarbon, means

fuite Rejet d'un halocarbure d'un système. (*leak*)

halocarbure Substance visée à l'annexe 1, y compris ses isomères, qui se présente seule ou dans un mélange. (*halocarbon*)

hydrobromofluorocarbure Hydrobromofluorocarbure dont chaque molécule contient un, deux ou trois atomes de carbone et au moins un atome d'hydrogène, un atome de brome et un atome de fluor. (*hydrobromofluorocarbon*)

hydrochlorofluorocarbure Hydrochlorofluorocarbure dont chaque molécule contient un, deux ou trois atomes de carbone et au moins un atome d'hydrogène, un atome de chlore et un atome de fluor. (*hydrochlorofluorocarbon*)

hydrofluorocarbure Hydrofluorocarbure dont chaque molécule ne contient que des atomes de carbone, d'hydrogène et de fluor. (*hydrofluorocarbon*)

installation N'est pas comprise dans l'installation la remise en état de fonctionnement d'un système dans les mêmes lieux et par le même propriétaire. (*installation*)

Loi La Loi canadienne sur la protection de l'environnement (1999). (*Act*)

navire S'entend au sens du paragraphe 122(1) de la Loi. (*ship*)

perfluorocarbure Fluorocarbure entièrement fluoré dont chaque molécule ne contient que des atomes de carbone et de fluor. (*perfluorocarbon*)

personne accréditée Dans le cas d'un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation, technicien d'entretien titulaire d'un certificat. (*certified person*)

petit système de climatisation Système de climatisation qui n'est pas contenu dans un véhicule automobile et qui, selon le fabricant, a une puissance frigorifique de moins de 19 kW. (*small air-conditioning system*)

petit système de réfrigération Système de réfrigération — autre que celui qui est installé dans un moyen de transport, est fixé à celui-ci ou est normalement utilisé avec lui — qui a une puissance frigorifique nominale de moins de 19 kW. (*small refrigeration system*)

propriétaire Quiconque détient un droit sur un système, en a la possession, la responsabilité ou la garde, est

(a) collection after it has been used; or

(b) collection from machinery, equipment, a system or a container during servicing or before dismantling, decommissioning or destruction of the machinery, equipment, system or container. (*récupération*)

recycling, in respect of a halocarbon, means recovery and, if needed, cleaning by a process such as filtering or drying, and re-using to charge a system. (*recyclage*)

Refrigerant Code of Practice means the *Environmental Code of Practice for Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Systems*, published by the Department of the Environment in March, 1996, as amended from time to time. (*Code de pratique en réfrigération*)

refrigeration system means a refrigeration system, including any associated equipment, that contains or is designed to contain a halocarbon refrigerant. (*système de réfrigération*)

service includes any modification, charging, maintenance, repair, moving, dismantling, decommissioning, destruction, start-up and testing of a system, but does not include testing related to the manufacture and production of the system. (*entretien*)

ship has the same meaning as in subsection 122(1) of the Act. (*navire*)

small air-conditioning system means an air-conditioning system that is not contained in a motor vehicle and that has a refrigeration capacity of less than 19 kW as rated by the manufacturer. (*petit système de climatisation*)

small refrigeration system means a refrigeration system, other than one that is installed in, that is attached to or that normally operates in conjunction with a means of transportation, that has a refrigeration capacity of less than 19 kW as rated by the manufacturer. (*petit système de réfrigération*)

solvent system means an application or system that uses halocarbons as solvents, including cleaning applications and associated equipment containing or designed to contain a halocarbon solvent. It does not include those applications or systems that use halocarbons as laboratory analytical standards or laboratory reagents or in a process in which they are converted to another substance or are generated but ultimately converted to a different substance. (*système de solvants*)

chargé de son entretien, son exploitation ou sa gestion, ou a le pouvoir de l'aliéner. (*owner*)

récupération Selon le cas, le fait :

a) de recueillir un halocarbure après son utilisation;

b) d'extraire un halocarbure de machines, d'équipements, de systèmes ou de contenants pendant leur entretien ou avant leur destruction, désassemblage ou mise hors service. (*recovery*)

recyclage La récupération et, au besoin, le nettoyage d'un halocarbure au moyen d'opérations telles que le filtrage ou le séchage, et sa réutilisation pour charger des systèmes. (*recycling*)

refroidisseur Système de climatisation ou système de réfrigération qui comporte un compresseur, un évaporateur et un frigorigène secondaire. (*chiller*)

régénération La récupération, le retraitement et l'amélioration d'un halocarbure au moyen d'opérations telles que le filtrage, le séchage, la distillation et le traitement chimique afin qu'il corresponde aux normes de réutilisation acceptées dans l'industrie. (*reclamation*)

système Sauf indication contraire du contexte, s'entend du système de climatisation, du système d'extinction d'incendie, du système de réfrigération ou du système de solvants. (*system*)

système à vidange Unité de vidange d'un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation, y compris tout matériel de récupération complémentaire. (*purge system*)

système de climatisation Système de climatisation, y compris le matériel complémentaire, contenant ou conçu pour contenir un frigorigène aux halocarbures. (*air-conditioning system*)

système de réfrigération Système de réfrigération, y compris le matériel complémentaire, contenant ou conçu pour contenir un frigorigène aux halocarbures. (*refrigeration system*)

système de solvants Application ou système utilisant des halocarbures comme solvants, y compris les applications de nettoyage et le matériel complémentaire contenant ou conçu pour contenir des solvants aux halocarbures. Ne sont pas visés par la présente définition les applications ou systèmes qui utilisent des halocarbures comme étalons d'analyse ou réactifs de laboratoire ni ceux qui utilisent des halocarbures dans un procédé par lequel ces derniers sont convertis en une

system, unless the context requires otherwise, means an air-conditioning system, a fire-extinguishing system, a refrigeration system or a solvent system. (*système*)

SOR/2009-221, s. 1.

Application

2 (1) These Regulations apply in respect of systems located in Canada that are

(a) owned by Her Majesty in right of Canada, a board or an agency of the Government of Canada, a Crown corporation, as defined in subsection 83(1) of the *Financial Administration Act*, or a federal work or undertaking; or

(b) located on aboriginal lands or federal lands.

(2) These Regulations do not apply to foam products.

Prohibitions

3 No person shall release, or allow or cause the release of, a halocarbon that is contained in

(a) a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system, or any associated container or device, unless the release results from a purge system that emits less than 0.1 kg of halocarbons per kilogram of air purged to the environment;

(b) a fire-extinguishing system or any associated container or device, except to fight a fire that is not set for training purposes, or unless the release occurs during the recovery of halocarbons under section 7; or

(c) a container or equipment used in the reuse, recycling, reclamation or storage of a halocarbon.

autre substance ou sont générés mais sont en fin de compte convertis en une substance différente. (*solvent system*)

système d'extinction d'incendie Matériel pour l'extinction d'incendie, y compris le matériel portatif ou fixe et tout autre matériel complémentaire, contenant ou conçu pour contenir un agent extincteur aux halocarbures. (*fire-extinguishing system*)

véhicule militaire Tout véhicule conçu en vue d'être utilisé pour le combat ou d'apporter un soutien lors des combats. La présente définition ne vise pas les véhicules administratifs. (*military vehicle*)

DORS/2009-221, art. 1.

Champ d'application

2 (1) Le présent règlement s'applique aux systèmes qui sont situés au Canada et, selon le cas :

a) dont sont propriétaires Sa Majesté du chef du Canada, une commission ou un organisme fédéraux, une société d'État au sens du paragraphe 83(1) de la *Loi sur la gestion des finances publiques* ou une entreprise fédérale;

b) qui se trouvent sur une terre autochtone ou sur le territoire domanial.

(2) Le présent règlement ne s'applique pas aux produits de mousse.

Interdictions

3 Il est interdit de rejeter un halocarbure — ou d'en permettre ou d'en causer le rejet — contenu, selon le cas :

a) dans un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation, ou dans tout contenant ou dispositif complémentaire, sauf si le rejet se fait à partir d'un système à vidange qui émet moins de 0,1 kg d'halocarbure par kilogramme d'air vidangé dans l'environnement;

b) dans un système d'extinction d'incendie ou dans tout contenant ou dispositif complémentaire, sauf pour lutter contre un incendie qui n'est pas allumé à des fins de formation ou si le rejet a lieu durant la récupération des halocarbures aux termes de l'article 7;

c) dans un contenant ou du matériel servant à la réutilisation, au recyclage, à la régénération ou à l'entreposage d'un halocarbure.

4 (1) No person shall install a system that operates or is intended to operate with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 unless authorized to do so by a permit issued under these Regulations.

(2) Effective January 1, 2005, no person shall install a solvent system that operates or is intended to operate with a halocarbon listed in item 11 or 12 of Schedule 1 unless authorized to do so by a permit issued under these Regulations.

5 (1) No person shall use a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 as a solvent in a solvent system.

(2) Effective January 1, 2005, no person shall use a halocarbon listed in item 11 or 12 of Schedule 1 as a solvent in a solvent system unless authorized to do so by a permit issued under these Regulations.

6 (1) No person shall store, transport or purchase a halocarbon unless it is in a container designed and manufactured to be refilled and to contain that specific type of halocarbon.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply in respect of halocarbons used as laboratory analytical standards or laboratory reagents.

SOR/2009-221, s. 2(F).

Recovery

7 (1) Subject to subsection (2), a person who installs, services, leak tests or charges a refrigeration system, an air-conditioning system or a fire-extinguishing system, or who does any other work on any of those systems that may result in the release of a halocarbon, shall recover, into a container designed and manufactured to be refilled and to contain that specific type of halocarbon, any halocarbon that would otherwise be released during those procedures.

(2) A person who recovers halocarbons from a fire-extinguishing system shall use recovery equipment with a transfer efficiency of at least 99% as referred to in the publication ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004, of the Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, entitled *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment*.

(3) The reference to the publication in subsection (2) shall be read as excluding its preface.

SOR/2009-221, s. 3.

4 (1) Il est interdit d'installer un système fonctionnant ou conçu pour fonctionner avec un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 à moins d'y être autorisé par un permis délivré au titre du présent règlement.

(2) À compter du 1^{er} janvier 2005, il est interdit d'installer un système de solvants fonctionnant ou conçu pour fonctionner avec un halocarbure figurant aux articles 11 ou 12 de l'annexe 1 à moins d'y être autorisé par un permis délivré au titre du présent règlement.

5 (1) Il est interdit d'utiliser un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 comme solvant dans un système de solvants.

(2) À compter du 1^{er} janvier 2005, il est interdit d'utiliser un halocarbure figurant aux articles 11 ou 12 de l'annexe 1 comme solvant dans un système de solvants à moins d'y être autorisé par un permis délivré aux termes du présent règlement.

6 (1) Il est interdit d'entreposer, de transporter ou d'acheter un halocarbure qui n'est pas dans un contenant conçu et fabriqué pour être réutilisé et pour contenir le type d'halocarbure en cause.

(2) Le paragraphe (1) ne s'applique pas aux halocarbures utilisés comme étalons d'analyse ou réactifs de laboratoire.

DORS/2009-221, art. 2(F).

Récupération

7 (1) Sous réserve du paragraphe (2), toute personne qui installe, entretient ou charge un système de réfrigération, de climatisation ou d'extinction d'incendie, ou effectue sur lui les essais de détection des fuites ou tout autre travail pouvant entraîner le rejet d'un halocarbure, doit récupérer tout halocarbure qui serait par ailleurs rejeté durant ces opérations dans un contenant conçu et fabriqué pour être réutilisé et pour contenir le type d'halocarbure en cause.

(2) Le matériel de récupération à utiliser, pour la récupération d'un halocarbure d'un système d'extinction d'incendie, doit avoir une efficacité de transfert d'au moins 99 % selon la publication ULC/ADR-C1058.5-2004 des Laboratoires des assureurs du Canada intitulée *Matériel de récupération et de remise en état des agents propres à l'halocarbure et au halon*.

(3) La publication visée au paragraphe (2) doit être interprétée sans tenir compte de sa préface.

DORS/2009-221, art. 3.

8 (1) Before dismantling, decommissioning or destroying any system, a person shall recover all halocarbons contained in the system into a container designed and manufactured to be refilled and to contain that specific type of halocarbon.

(2) Before dismantling, decommissioning or destroying a system, a person shall affix a notice to the system containing the information set out in column 3 item 1 of Schedule 2.

(3) No person shall remove a notice referred to in subsection (2) except to replace it with another such notice.

(4) In case of the dismantling, decommissioning or destruction of any system, the owner shall keep a record of the information contained in the notice referred to in subsection (2).

Installation, Servicing, Leak Testing and Charging

Refrigeration Systems and Air-Conditioning Systems

9 (1) Only a certified person may install, service, leak test or charge a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system or do any other work on the system that may result in the release of a halocarbon.

(2) A person who does any of the work referred to in subsection (1) shall do so in accordance with the Refrigerant Code of Practice.

(3) No person shall charge a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 for the purpose of leak testing the system, except when recommended in the Refrigerant Code of Practice.

10 (1) A certified person who conducts a leak test on a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system shall affix a notice to the system containing the information set out in column 3 of item 2 of Schedule 2.

(2) No person shall remove a notice referred to in subsection (1) except to replace it with another such notice.

8 (1) Toute personne qui se propose de détruire, de désassembler ou de mettre hors service un système doit, au préalable, en récupérer les halocarbures dans un contenant conçu et fabriqué pour être réutilisé et pour contenir le type d'halocarbure en cause.

(2) Toute personne qui se propose de détruire, de désassembler ou de mettre hors service un système doit, au préalable, y apposer un avis comportant les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 1 de l'annexe 2.

(3) Il est interdit d'enlever l'avis à moins de le remplacer par un autre comportant les renseignements visés au paragraphe (2).

(4) En cas de destruction, de désassemblage ou de mise hors service d'un système, le propriétaire conserve un document des renseignements contenus dans l'avis.

Installation, entretien, détection des fuites et charge

Systèmes de réfrigération et de climatisation

9 (1) Seule une personne accréditée peut installer ou entretenir un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation, le charger ou effectuer sur lui des essais de détection des fuites ou tout autre travail pouvant entraîner le rejet d'un halocarbure.

(2) La personne qui exécute une opération mentionnée au paragraphe (1) doit se conformer au Code de pratique en réfrigération.

(3) Il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation dans le but d'effectuer des essais de détection des fuites, à moins que le Code de pratique en réfrigération ne le recommande.

10 (1) La personne accréditée qui effectue des essais de détection des fuites sur un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation y appose un avis comportant les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 2 de l'annexe 2.

(2) Il est interdit d'enlever l'avis à moins de le remplacer par un autre comportant les renseignements visés au paragraphe (1).

(3) The owner shall keep a record of the information contained in the notice referred to in subsection (1).

11 (1) The owner shall conduct a leak test, at least once every 12 months, of all of the components of a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system that come into contact with a halocarbon.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to small refrigeration systems or small air-conditioning systems, or to air-conditioning systems that are designed for occupants in motor vehicles.

12 Subject to section 14, no person shall charge a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system unless, before charging it,

- (a)** a certified person leak-tests the system; and
- (b)** if a leak is detected, the certified person notifies the owner and the owner repairs the leak.

13 As soon as possible after a leak from a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system is detected, and in any case within seven days after the day on which the leak is detected, the owner of the system shall

- (a)** repair the leak;
- (b)** isolate the leaking portion of the system and recover the halocarbon from that portion; or
- (c)** recover the halocarbon from the system.

14 (1) If a leak is detected from a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system and it is necessary to charge the system to prevent an immediate danger to human life or health, section 12 does not apply to the system during the period in which the danger persists, up to a maximum of seven days after the day on which the leak is detected.

(2) If a refrigeration system or an air-conditioning system is charged under the circumstances described in subsection (1),

- (a)** the person who charged the system shall immediately notify its owner of the charge; and
- (b)** the owner shall, within seven days after receiving notice under paragraph (a), submit a written record to the Minister describing
 - (i)** the nature of the immediate danger to human life or health and the circumstances that justify charging the system in order to prevent the danger,

(3) Le propriétaire conserve un document des renseignements contenus dans l'avis.

11 (1) Le propriétaire effectue, au moins une fois tous les douze mois, un essai de détection des fuites de tout composant du système de réfrigération ou de climatisation qui entre en contact avec un halocarbure.

(2) Le paragraphe (1) ne s'applique pas aux petits systèmes de réfrigération ou de climatisation, ni aux systèmes de climatisation conçus pour les occupants d'un véhicule automobile.

12 Sous réserve de l'article 14, il est interdit de charger un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation à moins que :

- a)** la personne accréditée n'ait préalablement soumis le système à un essai de détection des fuites;
- b)** s'il existe une fuite, elle n'en avise le propriétaire et que celui-ci ne la répare.

13 Le propriétaire d'un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation doit, dès que possible après la détection d'une fuite, mais au plus tard sept jours suivant la date de détection :

- a)** soit réparer la fuite;
- b)** soit isoler la partie du système qui fuit et récupérer l'halocarbure qui en provient;
- c)** soit récupérer l'halocarbure provenant du système.

14 (1) Si un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation présente une fuite et qu'il apparaît nécessaire de le charger afin de prévenir un danger immédiat pour la vie ou la santé humaines, l'application de l'article 12 est suspendue tant que le danger persiste, jusqu'à concurrence de sept jours suivant la date de détection de la fuite.

(2) Si le système est chargé dans la situation visée au paragraphe (1), les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

- a)** la personne qui l'a chargé en avise le propriétaire sans délai;
- b)** dans les sept jours suivant la réception de l'avis, le propriétaire présente au ministre un compte rendu écrit indiquant :
 - (i)** la nature du danger immédiat pour la vie ou la santé humaines et les circonstances qui justifient le chargement pour prévenir le danger,

(ii) the amount of halocarbon charged to the system, and

(iii) the date of repair of the leak or recovery of the remaining halocarbon from the system.

15 No person shall charge an air-conditioning system that is designed for occupants in motor vehicles with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1.

16 Effective 90 days after the day on which these Regulations come into force, no person shall charge a refrigeration system that is installed in, that is attached to, or that normally operates in conjunction with a means of transportation, other than a refrigeration system for use on a military ship or a chiller, with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1.

SOR/2009-221, s. 4.

17 Effective January 1, 2005, no person shall charge a system listed below with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1:

(a) a refrigeration system, other than a chiller, a small refrigeration system or a refrigeration system for use on a military ship; and

(b) an air-conditioning system, other than a chiller, a small air-conditioning system or an air-conditioning system for use on a military ship.

18 (1) Subject to subsection (2), effective January 1, 2005, no person shall charge a chiller, other than one for use on a military ship, that has undergone an overhaul that includes the following procedure or repair with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1:

(a) the replacement or modification of an internal sealing device;

(b) the replacement or modification of an internal mechanical part other than

(i) an oil heater,

(ii) an oil pump,

(iii) a float assembly, and

(iv) a vane assembly, in the case of a chiller with a single-stage compressor; or

(ii) la quantité d'halocarbure chargée dans le système,

(iii) la date de la réparation de la fuite ou de la récupération de l'halocarbure restant dans le système.

15 Il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système de climatisation conçu pour les occupants d'un véhicule automobile.

16 À compter du quatre-vingt-dixième jour suivant l'entrée en vigueur du présent règlement, il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système de réfrigération qui est installé dans un moyen de transport, est fixé à celui-ci ou est normalement utilisé avec lui, exception faite du système de réfrigération utilisé dans un navire militaire et d'un refroidisseur.

DORS/2009-221, art. 4.

17 À compter du 1^{er} janvier 2005, il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans les systèmes suivant :

a) un système de réfrigération, exception faite de celui utilisé dans un navire militaire, d'un petit système de réfrigération et d'un refroidisseur;

b) un système de climatisation, exception faite de celui utilisé dans un navire militaire, d'un petit système de climatisation et d'un refroidisseur;

18 (1) Sous réserve du paragraphe (2), à compter du 1^{er} janvier 2005, il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un refroidisseur, exception faite de celui utilisé dans un navire militaire, qui a fait l'objet d'une révision générale exigeant l'une ou l'autre des opérations ou réparations suivantes :

a) le remplacement ou la modification d'un dispositif d'étanchéité interne;

b) le remplacement ou la modification d'une pièce mécanique interne quelconque, sauf une des pièces suivantes :

(i) le réchauffeur d'huile,

(ii) la pompe à huile,

(iii) l'ensemble de flotte,

(iv) l'ensemble d'aubages pour les refroidisseurs munis de compresseurs à un étage;

(c) any procedure or repair that resulted from the failure of an evaporator or a condenser heat-exchanger tube.

(2) From January 1, 2005 to December 31, 2009, an owner of a chiller referred to in subsection (1) may charge the chiller with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 but no person shall operate that chiller later than one year after the day on which it was charged, unless it no longer contains any halocarbon listed in any of those items.

(3) The owner of a chiller charged under subsection (2) shall provide written notice to the Minister within 14 days after the chiller is charged, which notice shall contain the information set out in column 3 of item 3 of Schedule 2.

19 Effective January 1, 2010, no person shall charge a refrigeration or an air-conditioning system for use on a military ship with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1

20 Effective January 1, 2015, no person shall operate or permit the operation of any chiller that contains a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1.

21 No person shall install or operate or permit the operation of a purge system unless it emits less than 0.1 kg of halocarbons per kilogram of air purged to the environment.

Fire-Extinguishing Systems

22 (1) Except in accordance with the standards set out in the publication ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004, of the Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, entitled *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems*, no person shall install, service, leak-test or charge a fire-extinguishing system, or do any other work on the system that may result in the release of a halocarbon.

(2) The reference to the publication in subsection (1) shall be read as excluding its preface.

SOR/2009-221, s. 5.

23 No person shall charge a fire-extinguishing system with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 for the purpose of leak-testing the system.

24 (1) Every owner of a fire-extinguishing system shall leak-test the system at least once every 12 months in

c) la correction d'une défectuosité d'un tube de l'échangeur de chaleur dans l'évaporateur ou le condenseur.

(2) Du 1^{er} janvier 2005 au 31 décembre 2009, le propriétaire d'un refroidisseur visé au paragraphe (1) peut y charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1, auquel cas il est interdit de faire fonctionner le refroidisseur après un an suivant le jour de son chargement à moins qu'il ne contienne plus cet halocarbure.

(3) Le propriétaire d'un refroidisseur chargé en vertu du paragraphe (2) fournit au ministre un avis écrit comportant les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 3 de l'annexe 2 dans les quatorze jours suivant le chargement.

19 À compter du 1^{er} janvier 2010, il est interdit de charger d'un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation utilisé dans un navire militaire.

20 À compter du 1^{er} janvier 2015, il est interdit de faire fonctionner un refroidisseur qui contient un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 ou d'en permettre le fonctionnement.

21 Il est interdit d'installer ou de faire fonctionner un système à vidange, ou d'en permettre le fonctionnement, à moins qu'il émette moins de 0,1 kg d'halocarbure par kilogramme d'air vidangé dans l'environnement.

Système d'extinction d'incendie

22 (1) Il est interdit d'installer, d'entretenir ou de charger un système d'extinction d'incendie, d'effectuer des essais de détection des fuites ou d'exécuter tout autre travail sur lui pouvant entraîner le rejet d'un halocarbure, sauf en conformité avec les normes énoncées dans la publication ULC/ADR-C1058.18-2004 des Laboratoires des assureurs du Canada intitulée *Entretien des systèmes d'extinction au halon et aux agents propres*.

(2) La publication visée au paragraphe (1) doit être interprétée sans tenir compte de sa préface.

DORS/2009-221, art. 5.

23 Il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système d'extinction d'incendie pour effectuer des essais de détection des fuites.

24 (1) Le propriétaire d'un système d'extinction d'incendie effectuée, au moins une fois tous les douze

accordance with the standards set out in the publication referred to in subsection 22(1).

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to fire-extinguishing systems whose cylinder or cartridge has a charging capacity of 10 kg or less and that are located in military vehicles, military ships or military aircraft, or to portable fire extinguishers.

25 Subject to section 28, no person shall charge a fire-extinguishing system unless, before charging it,

- (a)** the system is leak-tested; and
- (b)** if a leak is detected, the person who conducts the test notifies the owner and the owner repairs the leak.

26 (1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 28, no person shall service a fire-extinguishing system without first

- (a)** notifying the owner of the intended service; and
- (b)** affixing a notice to the control panel of the system to indicate that it is out of operation during the period of service.

(2) Paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to portable fire extinguishers.

27 As soon as possible after a leak from a fire-extinguishing system is detected, and in any case within seven days after the day on which the leak is detected, the owner of the system shall

- (a)** repair the leak;
- (b)** isolate the leaking portion of the system and recover the halocarbon from that portion; or
- (c)** recover the halocarbon from the system.

28 (1) If a leak is detected from a fire-extinguishing system and it is necessary to charge the system to prevent an immediate danger to human life or health, sections 25 and 26 do not apply to the system during the period in which the danger persists, up to a maximum of seven days after the day on which the leak is detected.

(2) If a fire-extinguishing system is charged under the circumstances described in subsection (1),

mois, un essai de détection des fuites sur le système conformément aux normes énoncées dans le document mentionné à l'article 22.

(2) Le paragraphe (1) ne s'applique pas aux systèmes dont la bonbonne ou la cartouche a une capacité de charge d'au plus 10 kg et qui sont installés dans les navires, les véhicules ou les aéronefs militaires, ni aux extincteurs portatifs.

25 Sous réserve de l'article 28, il est interdit de charger un système d'extinction d'incendie à moins que, préalablement :

- a)** le système n'ait été soumis à un essai de détection des fuites;
- b)** s'il existe une fuite, la personne qui a effectué l'essai n'en ait avisé le propriétaire et que celui-ci ne l'ait réparé.

26 (1) Sous réserve du paragraphe (2) et de l'article 28, il est interdit d'entretenir un système d'extinction d'incendie sans avoir au préalable :

- a)** avisé le propriétaire de l'entretien prévu;
- b)** apposé un avis sur le panneau de commande du système pour indiquer qu'il sera hors service pendant la période d'entretien.

(2) L'alinéa (1)b) ne s'applique pas aux extincteurs portatifs.

27 Le propriétaire d'un système d'extinction d'incendie doit, dès que possible après la détection de la fuite, mais au plus tard sept jours suivant la date de détection :

- a)** soit réparer la fuite;
- b)** soit isoler la partie du système qui fuit et récupérer l'halocarbure qui en provient;
- c)** soit récupérer l'halocarbure provenant du système.

28 (1) Si un système d'extinction d'incendie présente une fuite et qu'il apparaît nécessaire de le charger pour prévenir un danger immédiat pour la vie ou la santé humaines, l'application des articles 25 et 26 est suspendue tant que le danger persiste, jusqu'à concurrence de sept jours suivant la date de détection de la fuite.

(2) Si le système est chargé dans la situation visée au paragraphe (1), les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(a) the person who charged the system shall immediately notify its owner of the charge; and

(b) the owner shall, within seven days after receiving notice under paragraph (a), submit a written record to the Minister describing

(i) the nature of the immediate danger to human life or health and the circumstances that justify charging the system in order to prevent the danger,

(ii) the amount of halocarbon charged to the system, and

(iii) the date of repair of the leak or recovery of the remaining halocarbon from the system.

29 No person shall charge a portable fire extinguisher, other than one for use on an aircraft, a military vehicle or a military ship, with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1, unless authorized to do so by a permit issued under these Regulations.

30 (1) Subject to subsection (2), effective January 1, 2005, no person shall charge a fire-extinguishing system, other than a portable fire extinguisher or a fire-extinguishing system for use on an aircraft, a military vehicle or a military ship, with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1, unless authorized to do so by a permit issued under these Regulations.

(2) From January 1, 2005 to December 31, 2009, an owner of a system referred to in subsection (1) may charge the system with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 but no person shall operate that system later than one year after the day on which the system is charged, unless it no longer contains any halocarbon listed in any of those items.

(3) The owner of a system charged under subsection (2) shall provide written notice to the Minister within 14 days after the system is charged, which notice shall contain the information set out in column 3 of item 4 of Schedule 2.

SOR/2009-221, s. 6(F).

Service Logs

31 (1) The owner of a refrigeration system, an air-conditioning system or a fire-extinguishing system shall maintain a written record, or a record in an electronic format compatible with that used by the Minister, in which the information set out in column 3 of item 5 or 6,

a) la personne qui l'a chargé en avise le propriétaire sans délai;

b) dans les sept jours suivant la réception de l'avis, le propriétaire présente au ministre un compte rendu écrit indiquant :

(i) la nature du danger immédiat pour la vie ou la santé humaines et les circonstances qui justifient le chargement pour prévenir le danger,

(ii) la quantité d'halocarbure chargée dans le système,

(iii) la date de la réparation de la fuite ou de la récupération de l'halocarbure restant dans le système.

29 Il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un extincteur portatif — exception faite de celui utilisé dans un navire ou un véhicule militaires ou dans un aéronef — à moins d'y être autorisé par un permis délivré au titre du présent règlement.

30 (1) Sous réserve du paragraphe (2), à compter du 1^{er} janvier 2005, il est interdit de charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système d'extinction d'incendie — exception faite de celui utilisé dans un navire ou un véhicule militaires ou dans un aéronef, et d'un extincteur portatif — à moins d'y être autorisé par un permis délivré au titre du présent règlement.

(2) Du 1^{er} janvier 2005 au 31 décembre 2009, le propriétaire d'un système visé au paragraphe (1) peut y charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1, auquel cas il est interdit de faire fonctionner le système après un an suivant le jour de son chargement à moins qu'il ne contienne plus un tel halocarbure.

(3) Le propriétaire d'un système visé au paragraphe (2) fournit au ministre un avis écrit comportant les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 4 de l'annexe 2 dans les quatorze jours suivant le chargement.

DORS/2009-221, art. 6(F).

Registre d'entretien

31 (1) Le propriétaire d'un système de réfrigération, de climatisation ou d'extinction d'incendie enregistre, sur un support papier — ou sur un support électronique compatible avec celui utilisé par le ministre — les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 des articles 5 ou 6

as the case may be, of Schedule 2 is entered whenever the system is installed, serviced, leak-tested or charged or if any other work is done on it that may result in the release of a halocarbon.

(2) The owner of a solvent system shall maintain a written record, or a record in an electronic format compatible with that used by the Minister, in which the information set out in column 3 of item 7 of Schedule 2 is entered whenever the system is charged with more than 10 kg of a halocarbon.

Release Reports

32 In the event of a release of 100 kg or more of a halocarbon from a system, or from a container or equipment used in the reuse, recycling, reclamation or storage of a halocarbon, the owner of the system, container or equipment shall submit the following reports to the Minister, within the periods indicated:

(a) within 24 hours after the release is detected, a verbal or written report, or a report in an electronic format compatible with that used by the Minister, that indicates the name of the owner, the type of halocarbon released and the type of system, container or equipment from which it was released; and

(b) within 14 days after the release is detected, a written report, or a report in an electronic format compatible with that used by the Minister, containing the information set out in column 3 of item 8 of Schedule 2.

33 (1) In the event of a release of more than 10 kg but less than 100 kg of a halocarbon from a system, or from a container or equipment used in the reuse, recycling, reclamation or storage of a halocarbon, the owner of the system, container or equipment shall submit to the Minister a report in written format, or in an electronic format compatible with that used by the Minister, that contains the information set out in column 3 of item 8 of Schedule 2.

(2) The owner shall submit the release report required by subsection (1) twice annually, not later than 30 days after January 1 and July 1.

Permits

34 (1) If no technically and financially feasible alternative to the use of a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9, 11 or 12 of Schedule I, as the case may be, exists that could have a less harmful impact on the environment and

de l'annexe 2, selon le cas, au moment de l'installation du système et chaque fois qu'il est entretenu ou chargé ou que sont effectués sur lui des essais de détection des fuites ou tout autre travail pouvant entraîner le rejet d'un halocarbure.

(2) Le propriétaire d'un système de solvants enregistre, sur un support papier — ou sur un support électronique compatible avec celui utilisé par le ministre — les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 7 de l'annexe 2 chaque fois que plus de 10 kg d'halocarbure est chargé dans le système.

Rapport sur le rejet

32 En cas de rejet de 100 kg ou plus d'halocarbure d'un système ou d'un contenant ou matériel servant à la réutilisation, au recyclage, à la régénération ou à l'entreposage d'un halocarbure, le propriétaire du système, du contenant ou du matériel présente au ministre, dans les délais indiqués, les rapports suivants :

a) dans les vingt-quatre heures suivant la détection du rejet, un rapport verbal ou écrit — ou un rapport sur un support électronique compatible avec celui utilisé par le ministre — indiquant le nom du propriétaire, le type d'halocarbure rejeté ainsi que le type de système, de contenant ou de matériel en cause;

b) dans les quatorze jours suivant la détection du rejet, un rapport écrit — ou un rapport sur un support électronique compatible avec celui utilisé par le ministre — qui comporte les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 8 de l'annexe 2.

33 (1) En cas de rejet de plus de 10 kg mais de moins de 100 kg d'halocarbure d'un système ou d'un contenant ou matériel servant à la réutilisation, au recyclage, à la régénération ou à l'entreposage d'un halocarbure, le propriétaire du système, du contenant ou du matériel présente au ministre un rapport écrit — ou un rapport sur un support électronique compatible avec celui utilisé par le ministre — qui comporte les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 8 de l'annexe 2.

(2) Le rapport est présenté deux fois par année dans les trente jours suivant le 1^{er} janvier et le 1^{er} juillet.

Permis

34 (1) S'il n'existe aucune autre solution réalisable sur les plans technique et financier qui pourrait avoir, sur l'environnement et la santé, un impact moins nocif que l'utilisation d'un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1

on health, an owner shall submit to the Minister an application for a permit on a form that the Minister provides, and that contains the information set out in column 3 of item 9 or 10, as the case may be, of Schedule 2, if the owner proposes to

- (a)** install a fire-extinguishing system that operates or is intended to operate with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1 as a fire-extinguishing agent;
- (b)** charge a portable fire extinguisher that is not to be used on an aircraft, military ship or military vehicle with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1; or
- (c)** effective January 1, 2005
 - (i)** charge a fire-extinguishing system, other than a portable fire-extinguishing system, that is not to be used on an aircraft, military ship or military vehicle with a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1,
 - (ii)** install a solvent system that operates or is intended to operate with a halocarbon listed in item 11 or 12 of Schedule 1, or
 - (iii)** use a halocarbon listed in item 11 or 12 of Schedule 1 as a solvent in a solvent system.

(2) Unless the Minister has received notice under subsection 30(3) in respect of the same system, the Minister shall issue the permit in respect of the system, valid for one year beginning on the date of issuance, if the owner, on the form,

- (a)** declares that no technically and financially feasible alternative to the use of a halocarbon listed in any of items 1 to 9, 11 or 12 of Schedule 1, as the case may be, exists that could have a less harmful impact on the environment and on health; and
- (b)** provides information in support of the declaration.

35 (1) The Minister may refuse to issue a permit under subsection 34(2) or may cancel a permit issued under that subsection if any false or misleading information has been submitted in support of the application for the permit.

(2) The Minister shall not cancel a permit unless the Minister

à 9 ou 11 et 12 de l'annexe 1, selon le cas, le propriétaire présente au ministre, sur un formulaire fourni par celui-ci, une demande de permis comportant les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 des articles 9 ou 10 de l'annexe 2, selon le cas, s'il prévoit :

- a)** installer un système d'extinction d'incendie fonctionnant ou conçu pour fonctionner avec un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 comme agent extincteur;
- b)** charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un extincteur portatif, à l'exception de celui qui est utilisé dans un navire ou un véhicule militaires ou dans un aéronef;
- c)** le 1^{er} janvier 2005 ou après cette date :
 - (i)** charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système d'extinction d'incendie, exception faite de celui qui est utilisé dans un navire ou un véhicule militaires ou dans un aéronef, et d'un extincteur portatif,
 - (ii)** installer un système de solvants fonctionnant ou conçu pour fonctionner avec un halocarbure figurant aux articles 11 ou 12 de l'annexe 1;
 - (iii)** utiliser un halocarbure figurant aux articles 11 ou 12 de l'annexe 1 comme solvant dans un système de solvants.

(2) À moins que le ministre ait déjà reçu l'avis visé au paragraphe 30(3) pour le même système, le ministre délivre le permis à l'égard de celui-ci, pour une durée d'un an à compter de la date de sa délivrance, si le propriétaire, sur le formulaire :

- a)** déclare qu'il n'existe aucune autre solution réalisable sur les plans technique et financier qui pourrait avoir, sur l'environnement et la santé, un impact moins nocif que l'utilisation d'un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 ou 11 ou 12 de l'annexe 1, selon le cas;
- b)** fournit des renseignements à l'appui de sa déclaration.

35 (1) Le ministre peut refuser de délivrer un permis en vertu du paragraphe 34(2) ou peut annuler un permis délivré en vertu de ce paragraphe si des renseignements faux ou trompeurs ont été donnés à l'appui de la demande de permis.

(2) Le ministre ne peut annuler le permis que s'il :

(a) has provided the permit holder with written reasons for the cancellation; and

(b) has given the permit holder an opportunity to make representations, either verbally or in writing, in respect of the cancellation.

Logs, Notices, Records and Reports

36 (1) Owners shall keep all logs, notices, records and reports required by these Regulations in Canada for a period of at least five years after the date that they are prepared or submitted, respectively.

(2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), owners shall keep a copy of all logs, notices, records and reports required by these Regulations with respect to a system at the premises or site at which the system is located.

(3) In the case of a system located on a means of transportation, the owner shall keep a copy of all logs, notices, records and reports required by these Regulations with respect to that system at a single location occupied by the owner.

(4) In the case of a system located on unoccupied premises or an unoccupied site, the owner shall

(a) keep a copy of all logs, notices, records and reports required by these Regulations in respect of that system at a single location that is occupied by the owner;

(b) submit a report containing the information set out in column 3 of item 11 of Schedule 2 to the Minister no later than January 1, 2004; and

(c) submit any change in the information required under paragraph (b) to the Minister within 30 days after the change.

SOR/2009-221, s. 7(F).

Repeal

37 [Repeal]

Coming into Force

38 These Regulations come into force on the day on which they are registered.

a) a avisé par écrit le titulaire du permis des motifs de l'annulation;

b) lui a donné la possibilité de formuler, oralement ou par écrit, ses observations à cet égard.

Avis, comptes rendus, documents, rapports et registres

36 (1) Le propriétaire conserve les avis, comptes rendus, documents, rapports et registres exigés par le présent règlement au Canada pendant au moins cinq ans suivant la date de leur établissement ou de leur présentation, selon le cas.

(2) Sous réserve des paragraphes (3) et (4), un exemplaire des avis, comptes rendus, documents, rapports et registres est conservé dans le lieu où se trouve le système visé.

(3) Un exemplaire des avis, comptes rendus, documents, rapports et registres afférents à tout système se trouvant dans un moyen de transport est conservé dans un même et unique lieu occupé par le propriétaire.

(4) Dans le cas d'un système situé dans un lieu inoccupé, le propriétaire :

a) conserve, dans un même et unique lieu occupé par lui, une copie des avis, comptes rendus, documents, rapports et registres afférents au système et exigés par le présent règlement;

b) présente au ministre un rapport comportant les renseignements prévus à la colonne 3 de l'article 11 de l'annexe 2 au plus tard le 1^{er} janvier 2004;

c) présente au ministre tout changement aux renseignements visés à l'alinéa b) dans les trente jours du changement.

DORS/2009-221, art. 7(F).

Abrogation

37 [Abrogation]

Entrée en vigueur

38 Le présent règlement entre en vigueur à la date de son enregistrement.

SCHEDULE 1

(Sections 1, 4 and 5, subsection 9(3) and sections 15 to 20, 23, 29, 30 and 34)

List of Halocarbons

Item	Halocarbon
1	Tetrachloromethane (carbon tetrachloride)
2	1,1,1-trichloroethane (methyl chloroform), not including 1,1,2-trichloroethane
3	Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC)
4	Bromochlorodifluoromethane (Halon 1211)
5	Bromotrifluoromethane (Halon 1301)
6	Dibromotetrafluoroethane (Halon 2402)
7	Bromofluorocarbons other than those set out in items 4 to 6
8	Bromochloromethane (Halon 1011)
9	Hydrobromofluorocarbons (HBFC)
10	Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFC)
11	Hydrofluorocarbons (HFC)
12	Perfluorocarbons (PFC)

ANNEXE 1

(articles 1, 4 et 5, paragraphe 9(3) et articles 15 à 20, 23, 29, 30 et 34)

Liste des halocarbures

Article	Halocarbure
1	Tétrachlorométhane (tétrachlorure de carbone)
2	1,1,1-trichloroéthane (méthylchloroforme), sauf le 1,1,2-trichloroéthane
3	Chlorofluorocarbures (CFC)
4	Bromochlorodifluorométhane (Halon 1211)
5	Bromotrifluorométhane (Halon 1301)
6	Dibromotétrafluoroéthane (Halon 2402)
7	Bromofluorocarbures autres que ceux prévus aux articles 4 à 6
8	Bromochlorométhane (Halon 1011)
9	Hydrobromofluorocarbures (HBFC)
10	Hydrochlorofluorocarbures (HCFC)
11	Hydrofluorocarbures (HFC)
12	Perfluorocarbures (PFC)

SCHEDULE 2

(Subsections 8(2), 10(1), 18(3), 30(3), section 31, paragraph 32(b), subsections 33(1) and 34(1) and paragraph 36(4)(b))

Information To Be Contained in Document

Item	Column 1 Provision of Regulations	Column 2 Type of Document	Column 3 Information to be Contained on Form
1	8(2)	Dismantling, Decommissioning or Destruction Notice for a System	<p>(a) name and address of owner of system</p> <p>(b) name of operator of system</p> <p>(c) specific location of system before its Dismantling, Decommissioning or Destruction</p> <p>(d) description of system</p> <p>(e) name of service technician who recovered halocarbons</p> <p>(f) certificate number of service technician (if applicable)</p> <p>(g) name of employer of service technician (if applicable)</p> <p>(h) type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered</p> <p>(i) type and charging capacity of system</p> <p>(j) final destination of system</p>
2	10(1)	Leak Test Notice for Refrigeration System and Air-Conditioning System	<p>(a) name and address of owner of system</p> <p>(b) name of operator of system</p> <p>(c) specific location of system</p> <p>(d) description of system</p> <p>(e) name of certified person</p> <p>(f) certificate number</p> <p>(g) name of employer of certified person (if applicable)</p> <p>(h) type of halocarbon contained in system</p> <p>(i) charging capacity of system</p> <p>(j) date of last two leak tests performed on system</p>

ANNEXE 2

(paragraphes 8(2), 10(1), 18(3) et 30(3), article 31, alinéa 32b), paragraphes 33(1) et 34(1) et alinéa 36(4)b))

Renseignements devant figurer sur les formulaires

Article	Disposition du règlement	Colonne 2 Nature du document	Colonne 3 Renseignements à fournir
1	8(2)	Avis de destruction, de désassemblage ou de mise hors service d'un système	<p>a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système</p> <p>b) nom de l'opérateur du système</p> <p>c) emplacement précis du système avant la destruction, le désassemblage ou la mise hors service</p> <p>d) description du système</p> <p>e) nom du technicien d'entretien qui a récupéré les halocarbures</p> <p>f) numéro de certificat du technicien (s'il y a lieu)</p> <p>g) nom de l'employeur du technicien (s'il y a lieu)</p> <p>h) type et quantité d'halocarbure récupéré, et date de la récupération</p> <p>i) type de système et capacité de charge</p> <p>j) destination finale du système</p>
2	10(1)	Avis d'essais de détection des fuites pour les systèmes de réfrigération et de climatisation	<p>a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système</p> <p>b) nom de l'opérateur du système</p> <p>c) emplacement précis du système</p> <p>d) description du système</p> <p>e) nom de la personne accréditée</p> <p>f) numéro de certificat</p> <p>g) nom de l'employeur de la personne accréditée (s'il y a lieu)</p> <p>h) type d'halocarbure contenu dans le système</p> <p>i) capacité de charge du système</p> <p>j) date des deux derniers essais de détection des fuites</p>

Item	Column 1 Provision of Regulations	Column 2 Type of Document	Column 3 Information to be Contained on Form
3	18(3)	Notice of Charging of a Chiller that has Undergone an Overhaul with a Halocarbon Listed in any of items 1 to 9 of Schedule 1	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) name of operator of system (c) specific location of system (d) description of system (e) type and quantity of halocarbon charged (f) date of charge (g) charging capacity of system
4	30(3)	Notice of Charging of a Fire-Extinguishing System with a Halocarbon Listed in Items 1-9 of Schedule 1	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) name of operator of system (c) specific location of system (d) description of system (e) type and quantity of halocarbon charged (f) date of charge (g) charging capacity of system
5	31(1)	Refrigeration System or Air-Conditioning System Service Log	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) name of operator of system (c) specific location of system (d) description of system (e) name of certified person (f) certificate number (g) name of employer of certified person (if applicable) (h) dated list of leak tests, leaks detected and leak repairs (i) type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered (j) charging capacity of system

Article	Colonne 1 Disposition du règlement	Colonne 2 Nature du document	Colonne 3 Renseignements à fournir
3	18(3)	Avis de chargement d'un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un refroidisseur à la suite d'une révision générale	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système b) nom de l'opérateur du système c) emplacement précis du système d) description du système e) type et quantité d'halocarbure chargé f) date du chargement g) capacité de charge du système
4	30(3)	Avis de chargement d'un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 de l'annexe 1 dans un système d'extinction d'incendie	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système b) nom de l'opérateur du système c) emplacement précis du système d) description du système e) type et quantité d'halocarbure chargé f) date du chargement g) capacité de charge du système
5	31(1)	Registre d'entretien d'un système de réfrigération ou de climatisation	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système b) nom de l'opérateur du système c) emplacement précis du système d) description du système e) nom de la personne accréditée f) numéro de certificat g) nom de l'employeur de la personne accréditée (s'il y a lieu) h) liste datée des essais de détection, des fuites détectées et de leur réparation i) type et quantité d'halocarbure récupéré, et date de la récupération j) capacité de charge du système

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Item	Provision of Regulations Type of Document	Information to be Contained on Form
6	31(1) Fire-Extinguishing System Service Log	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) name of operator of system (c) specific location of system (d) description of system (e) name of service technician (f) certificate number of service technician (if applicable) (g) name of employer of service technician (if applicable) (h) dated list of leak tests, leaks detected and leak repairs (i) type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered (j) charging capacity of system
7	31(2) Solvent System Service Log	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) name of operator of system (c) specific location of system (d) description of system (e) name of service technician (f) certificate number of service technician (if applicable) (g) name of employer of service technician (if applicable) (h) type and quantity of halocarbon and date charged to system (i) charging capacity of system
8	32(b) and 33(1) Halocarbon Release Report	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) type and quantity of halocarbon released (c) date of release (d) type and description of system (e) circumstances leading to the release, corrective action and actions to prevent subsequent releases


Colonne 1	Colonne 2	Colonne 3
Article	Disposition du règlement Nature du document	Renseignements à fournir
6	31(1) Registre d'entretien d'un système d'extinction d'incendie	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système b) nom de l'opérateur du système c) emplacement précis du système d) description du système e) nom du technicien d'entretien f) numéro de certificat du technicien (s'il y a lieu) g) nom de l'employeur du technicien (s'il y a lieu) h) liste datée des essais de détection, des fuites détectées et de leur réparation i) type et quantité d'halocarbure récupéré, et date de la récupération j) capacité de charge du système
7	31(2) Registre d'entretien d'un système de solvants	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système b) nom de l'opérateur du système c) emplacement précis du système d) description du système e) nom du technicien d'entretien f) numéro de certificat du technicien (s'il y a lieu) g) nom de l'employeur du technicien (s'il y a lieu) h) type et quantité d'halocarbure chargé, et date du chargement i) capacité de charge du système
8	32(b) et 33(1) Rapport sur les rejets d'halocarbures	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire du système b) type et quantité d'halocarbure rejeté c) date du rejet d) type et description du système e) circonstances ayant mené au rejet et mesures correctives et préventives qui seront prises

Item	Column 1 Provision of Regulations	Column 2 Type of Document	Column 3 Information to be Contained on Form
9	34(1)	Request for a Permit to Install a Fire-Extinguishing System or Solvent System	(a) name and address of applicant (b) type and quantity of halocarbon (c) charging capacity of system (d) request for confidentiality under subsection 313(1) of Act (e) declaration referred to in subsection 34(2) and supporting information
10	34(1)	Request for a Permit to Charge a Fire-Extinguishing System or Solvent System with a Halocarbon Listed in items 1 to 9, 11 or 12, as the case may be, of Schedule I	(a) name and address of applicant (b) type and quantity of halocarbon (c) charging capacity of system (d) request for confidentiality under subsection 313(1) of Act (e) declaration referred to in subsection 34(2) and supporting information
11	36(4)(b)	Report for Systems at Unoccupied Premises or an Unoccupied Site	(a) name and address of owner of system (b) street address of unoccupied premises or unoccupied site (c) street address of location of records, reports and notices referred to in paragraph 36(4)(a)

SOR/2009-221, ss. 8(F), 9(F).

Article	Colonne 1 Disposition du règlement	Colonne 2 Nature du document	Colonne 3 Renseignements à fournir
9	34(1)	Demande de permis pour installer un système d'extinction d'incendie ou un système de solvants	a) nom et adresse du demandeur b) type d'halocarbure et quantité c) capacité de charge du système d) demande de confidentialité prévue au paragraphe 313(1) de la Loi e) déclaration visée au paragraphe 34(2) et renseignements à l'appui
10	34(1)	Demande de permis pour charger un halocarbure figurant à l'un des articles 1 à 9 ou 11 ou 12 de l'annexe 1, selon le cas, dans un système d'extinction d'incendie ou un système de solvants	a) nom et adresse du demandeur b) type d'halocarbure et quantité c) capacité de charge du système d) demande de confidentialité prévue au paragraphe 313(1) de la Loi e) déclaration visée au paragraphe 34(2) et renseignements à l'appui
11	36(4)b)	Rapport pour un système situé dans un lieu inoccupé	a) nom et adresse du propriétaire b) adresse municipale du lieu inoccupé c) adresse municipale du lieu où se trouvent les documents visés à l'alinéa 36(4)a)

DORS/2009-221, art. 8(F) et 9(F).

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intalex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Halocarbon Management Procedure/Overview and SOPs

Version 3.0

April 2018

Regional Office of Environmental Coordination
Newfoundland and Labrador Region

Title: **Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs**

Version: 3.0

InteleX Document #: 13131

Effective Date: 29th November 2016


Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018

Approval

[illegible]

Revision History

[illegible]

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Procedure for the Management of Halocarbons


	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Table of Contents


1.0	Purpose	6
2.0	Overview	6
3.0	Halocarbon Containing Equipment	6
4.0	Halocarbon Management Tool Kit.....	8
5.0	Tagging and Inventories.....	8
6.0	Installation, Servicing, Leak Testing and Charging of Halocarbon and Halon Containing Equipment.....	11
7.0	Release Reporting	16
8.0	Decommissioning and Disposal.....	18
9.0	Summary of General Requirements and Prohibitions	21
10.0	Associated Training	22
11.0	Records	22

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP's) for Halocarbon Management

SOP 1: Acquisition.....	23
SOP 2: Management of Inventory	28
SOP 3: Installation/Servicing/Disposal.....	34
SOP 4: Leak Testing of Halocarbon Containing Equipment.....	40
SOP 5: Reporting of Halocarbon Releases.....	44
SOP 6: Emergency Response to Halocarbon Releases.....	49
SOP 7: Document Control.....	54

APPENDICES

Appendix A : Contractor Awareness Document.....	60
Appendix B: Large System and Fixed Fire Suppression System Onwership Validation Form.....	64
Appendix C: Halocarbon (Refrigerants and Halon) Information Sheet.....	66
Appendix D: Accompanying Figures and Tables from SOP's.....	68

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

1.0 Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to clearly identify the actions that sites and facilities must undertake to achieve and maintain compliance with the *Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003 (SOR/2003-289) (FHR)*.

2.0 Overview

Halocarbons are compounds that consist of carbon combined with one or more halogens such as a fluorocarbon. Some halocarbons are broken down by UV rays in the upper atmosphere and release free halogen atoms that damage the ozone layer. Halocarbons have also been implicated as greenhouse gases.

3.0 Halocarbon Containing Equipment

Halocarbons are typically found in the following **Types of Equipment**:

- Air conditioner
- Refrigerator
- Chiller
- Old halon-containing fire extinguishing system
- Solvent system
- Vehicle
- Storage containers

This equipment can be further delineated into **System Types**.

Each system type is described below:

System Type	Description
Large Refrigeration/AC System (> 19kW (5.4 tons))	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A refrigeration or air conditioning system, other than one that normally operates in, on or in conjunction with a means of transportation, that has a refrigeration capacity of at or more than 19kW (5.4 tons) as rated by the manufacturer • Requires installation services by a qualified contractor who holds a <i>Refrigeration Code of Practice (Environmental Awareness in ODS)</i> certificate¹, the <i>Trade Qualification Certificate</i>, and has reviewed the <i>Federal Halocarbon Regulation</i> contractor document • Certified technicians/contractors must review the Federal Halocarbon Regulations (FHR) document (Appendix A)

¹ “Refrigerant Code of Practice” means the *Environmental Code of Practice for Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Systems*, published by the Department of the Environment in March 1996.



Title: **Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs**


Version: 3.0

Intelex Document #: 13131

Effective Date: 29th November 2016

Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018

System Type	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Examples:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Main building chillers○ Commercial freezers○ Commercial refrigerators○ Roof-top air conditions○ Large compressors○ Chillers○ Heat pumps
Small Installed Refrigeration and AC System (<19 kW (5.4 tons))	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refrigeration capacity of less than 19 kW (5.4 tons) refrigeration output capacity as rated by the manufacturer• Requires installation services by a qualified contractor who holds a <i>Refrigeration Code of Practice (Environmental Awareness in ODS)</i> certificate, the <i>Trade Qualification Certificate</i>, and has reviewed the <i>Federal Halocarbon Regulation</i> contractor document• Examples:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Heat pump○ Chiller
Small Packaged System:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refrigeration capacity of less than 19kW (5.4 tons) refrigeration output capacity as rated by the manufacturer• Does not require installation services by a qualified contractor• Examples:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Domestic or commercial refrigerator/freezer○ Water cooler○ Window air conditioner
Fixed Fire-Extinguishing System	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Includes all fixed fire-extinguishing systems that contains a halocarbon fire-extinguishing agent
Portable Fire-Extinguishing System	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Includes all fire-extinguishing cylinders or cartridges that contain halocarbons, weigh 25kg (55 lb) or less and that can be carried or wheeled to the site of a fire
Solvent System	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ A system that uses halocarbons as solvents, including cleaning applications and associated equipment containing or designed to contain a halocarbon solvent
Vehicle	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Only applicable to vehicles that have an AC that uses halocarbons

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
<div> <div> Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131 </div> <div> Effective Date: 29th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018 </div> </div>			

4.0 Halocarbon Management Tool Kit

Proper management of halocarbon containing equipment and accurate record-keeping are important requirements of the *FHR*. Therefore, a halocarbon management tool kit has been developed to ensure compliance with the administrative and record keeping requirements of the *FHR*.

Your halocarbon management tool kit should look like the one pictured in **Figure 1** and includes the following items:

- Halocarbon Reporting Journal (Service Log Journal or Blue Binder)
- Service Notification Sheets
- Inventory Tags
- Release Reports
- Disposal or Decommissioning Notices
- Zip Ties
- Document Tubes
- Halocarbon Inventory (not shown in picture)
- Ownership Validation Forms (not shown in picture)
- Contractor Awareness Documents (not shown in picture)

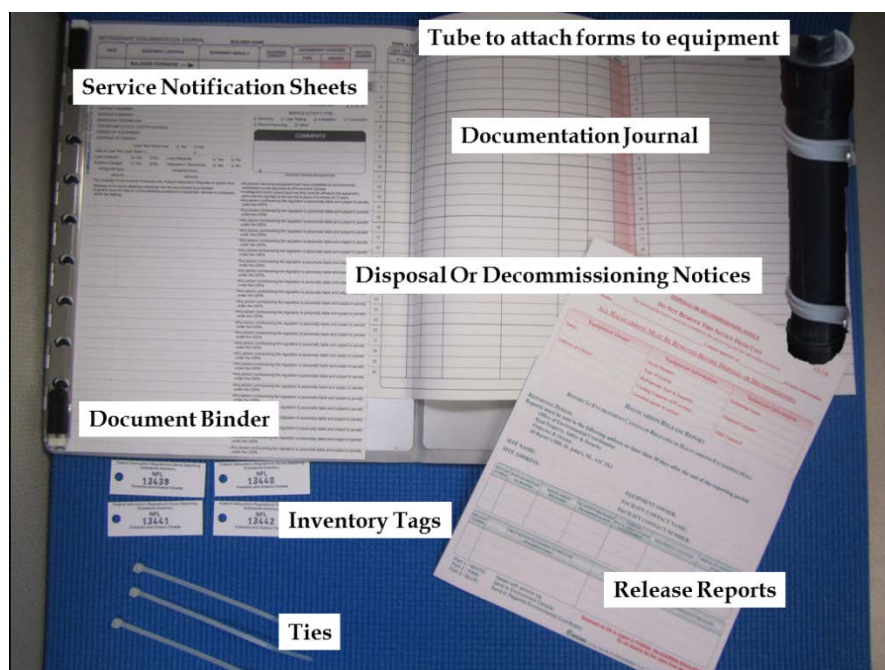


Figure 1: Halocarbon Management Tool Kit

5.0 Tagging and Inventories

All halocarbon-containing equipment must be **tagged** and **inventoried**. Numbered tags (**Figure 2**) have been acquired to identify halocarbon-containing equipment. Tags are to be placed in a visible location on the equipment. If you require a replacement tag, contact ROEC (ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca).


	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018



Figure 2: DFO NL Halocarbon Inventory Tags

Inventories must be completed for all halocarbon containing equipment and updated when identification tags are added or replaced, equipment is added or decommissioned, or when any other inventory information is changed/added/edited.

Inventory forms are available electronically in Microsoft Excel and are broken down into two tabs **In Use** and **Decommissioned or Disposed** (**Note:** In Use tab not available on some inventories). If equipment is disposed or removed from the site, please move the information from the **In Use** tab to the **Decommissioned or Disposed** tab. A step-by-step guide to completing the inventory form is detailed below. **Figure 3** depicts the inventory form template.

Instructions for Completing a Halocarbon Inventory

Step 1:

Populate all fields on the **In Use** tab of the inventory template for each piece of halocarbon containing equipment on site.

- **DFO Tag Number:** The DFO inventory tag number (NFL XXXX)
- **Facility Name:** Name of Facility equipment is located
- **Equipment Type:** (e.g. air conditioning, refrigeration, fire extinguishing, or solvent)
- **Equipment Make:** Typically on the equipment
- **Equipment Model:** Typically on the equipment
- **Equipment Location:** Building, room, roof-top... Be as specific as possible
- **Equipment Serial Number:** The serial number typically located on equipment nameplate
- **Cooling Capacity:** Typically located in the equipment manual, or ask Service Technician
- **Units:** (i.e. kW, RT or BTU/hr)
- **Refrigerant Type:** Type of halocarbon contained in equipment (e.g. R134a)
- **Refrigerant Quantity in Use (kg):** Typically on the equipment



- **Year Installed**
- **Responsibility Center**

Step 2:

Ensure corresponding halocarbon tags are affixed to all equipment listed on the inventory (with the exception of vehicles).

Step 3:

Determine if there are any systems on site that are considered **Large Systems** (>19kw (5.4 tons)) or whether there are any **Fixed Halon Fire Suppression Systems** on site. If you have any on these systems you must do the following:


- Leak test each large system or fixed halon fire suppression system once every 12 months
- Complete an **Ownership Validation** form (in **Appendix B**) and send to, Regional Office of Environmental Coordination, ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Step 4:

- Print inventory and keep a copy in the service log (blue binder)
- Inventories are to be submitted (in electronic format, preferably using Microsoft Excel) **by January 31 annually** to the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination, ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Step 5:

- As equipment is decommissioned or disposed, move inventory information from **In-Use** tab on inventory spreadsheet to **Decommissioned or Disposed** tab on inventory spreadsheet (**Note:** In Use tab not available on some inventories)
- Do not delete information
- Ensure corresponding Disposal or Decommissioning Notices have been completed and are readily available for equipment that is listed on the Decommissioned or Disposed tab

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Region		Site Name and Address:											
Air Conditioning/Refrigeration Systems Inventory - LARGE COOLING EQUIPMENT > 5.4 Refrigeration Tons (RT) Capacity (or >19 kW, 25.5 hP, or 64,800 btu/hr)													
NFL HALOCARBON TAG NUMBER	FACILITY NAME	EQUIPMENT TYPE	EQUIPMENT MAKE	EQUIPMENT MODEL	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	EQUIPMENT SERIAL NUMBER	CAPACITY	UNITS	REFRIGERANT TYPE	LIQUID/AIR COOLED	REFRIGERANT QUANTITY IN USE (KG)	YEAR INSTALLED	RESP. CENTER
Air Conditioning/Refrigeration Systems Inventory - SMALL COOLING EQUIPMENT < 5 Refrigeration Tons (RT) Capacity (or < 17.6 kW, 23.6 hP, or 60,000 btu/hr)													
NFL HALOCARBON TAG NUMBER	FACILITY NAME	EQUIPMENT TYPE	EQUIPMENT MAKE	EQUIPMENT MODEL	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	EQUIPMENT SERIAL NUMBER	CAPACITY	UNITS	REFRIGERANT TYPE	LIQUID/AIR COOLED	REFRIGERANT QUANTITY IN USE (KG)	YEAR INSTALLED	RESP. CENTER
Fire Extinguishing Systems Inventory - Halon													
NFL HALOCARBON TAG NUMBER	NAME	LOCATION OF HALOCARBON SYSTEM	SYSTEM PURPOSE	TYPE OF SYSTEM	EQUIPMENT MAKE	EQUIPMENT SERIAL NUMBER	LAST DATE INSPECTED (DD/MM/YR)	PRESSURE READING (PSI OR BAR)	WEIGHT OF AGENT (KG)	HALON TYPE			

Figure 3: Inventory Form Template.

6.0 Installation, Servicing, Leak Testing and Charging of Halocarbon and Halon Containing Equipment


All halocarbon containing equipment and fire suppression systems containing halon must be installed, serviced, leak tested and charged in accordance with the FHR. As the requirements of the FHR are complex and detailed, the regional environment office has developed forms and specific instructions to assist staff who own or maintain halocarbon containing equipment.

When undertaking any of the above mentioned activities on halocarbon containing equipment keep the following in mind:

- Only a “Certified Person” may install, service, leak test, charge, or do any other work that may result in the release of a halocarbon, and they must do so in accordance with the *Refrigerant Code of Practice*² or *The Servicing of Halon Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-1993)*.
- A certified person is someone who has completed the *Refrigeration Code of Practice (Environmental Awareness in Ozone Depleting Substances)* training and is trade qualified.³

² “Refrigerant Code of Practice” means the *Environmental Code of Practice for Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Systems*, published by the Department of the Environment in March, 1996, as amended from time to time.

³ In the case of CCG fleet, a trade qualified technician can be a marine engineer with a 3rd class certification with specific training on the equipment.

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelext Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

In addition, the service technician is to be provided with a copy of the *Contractor Awareness Document* (**Appendix A**). This is an Environment and Climate Change Canada document that summarizes the contractor's responsibilities under the *FHR*.

Once servicing has been completed,

- a) Contractor service notice slip must be completed and affixed to the equipment or stored inside the equipment panel or document tube, and cannot be removed for a minimum of five (5) years. Internal service notice form can be kept in documentation journal or stored with the equipment for a minimum of five (5) years.
- c) Large halocarbon containing equipment (>19kW (5.4 tons) and fixed halon fire suppression systems must be leak tested once every 12 months.
- d) Prior to charging a system, the system must be leak tested. If a leak is detected, the equipment must not be charged. The owner must be notified and the system repaired, isolated or the halocarbon recovered within **7 days**.
- e) Prior to servicing a fixed fire suppression system, the owner must be notified and a notice must be affixed to the control panel indicating that it is out of operation during the period of service.

For documenting activities related to the installation, servicing, leak testing and charging of halocarbon containing equipment, you may use either the Halocarbon Reporting Journal (**Figure 4**) or the Halocarbon Service Log Book (**Figure 5**). **However in order to ensure consistency throughout the Region, it is strongly recommended that all facilities and vessels initiate the use of the Halocarbon Reporting Journal and the associated service notice forms.**

Recommended



Figure 4: Halocarbon Reporting Journal

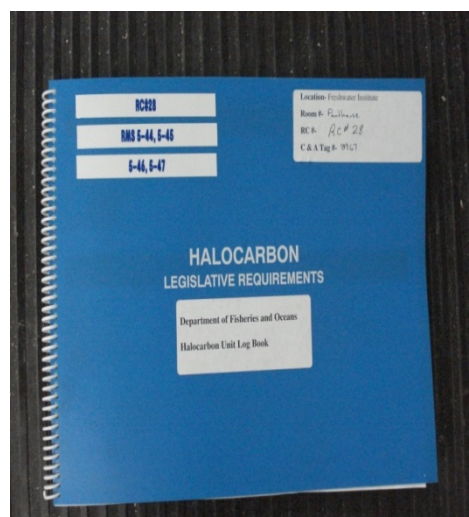


Figure 5: Halocarbon Log Book


Each Large Refrigeration/AC System (>19kW (5.4 tons)) or Fixed Fire Suppression System should have its own service log book. However, a single log book can be used for all small equipment on site.

Figure 6: Documentation Journal (Actual size 60 cm (23 in) x 28 cm (11 in))

Upon filling an entire sheet, the white copy is to be retained on site for **five (5) years** and the **YELLOW** copy sent to:

Service Notice

The service notices must be filled out for each service event on each piece of equipment (i.e. installation, leak-testing, charging, servicing, or any other work done that may result in the release of a halocarbon). Instructions for completing services notices are detailed below and **Figure 7** provides an example of a completed service notice.

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Feb 12, 2015	Building 7, Rm # 127	8549274	65 Kg	R-134a	65 Kg	3376
DATE	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	EQUIPMENT SERIAL #	CHARGING CAPACITY	TYPE	AMOUNT	RECORD NUMBER

SAFEGUARD - REFRIGERANT SERVICE RECORD
 Call (800) 965-0885 for information

THIS NOTICE MUST NOT BE REMOVED UNLESS A NEW NOTICE IS ATTACHED
 RECORD NO. 3376

BUILDING OPERATOR: Joe Manning
 CONTACT NUMBER: (709) 772-2134
 SERVICE COMPANY: Van Isle Refrigeration
 SERVICING TECHNICIAN: Cyril Grosse
 TECHNICIAN'S O.D.S. CERTIFICATION #: 48965
 OWNER OF EQUIPMENT: Jim O'Brien
 ADDRESS OF OWNER: 187 North Pond Road, Torbay, NL

SERVICE ACTIVITY TYPE
☒ Servicing ☒ Leak Testing ☐ Installation ☐ Conversion
☐ Recommissioning ☐ Other

COMMENTS
 Leak discovered during routine leak test, recovered halocarbon and replaced failed o-ring. Performed second leak test and recharged system.

Leak Test Performed: ☒ Yes ☐ No
 Date of Last Two Leak Tests: 1 June 8, 2013 2 June 6, 2014
 Leak Detected: ☒ Yes ☐ No Leak Repaired: ☒ Yes ☐ No
 System Charged: ☒ Yes ☐ No Halocarbon Recovered: ☒ Yes ☐ No
 refrigerant type: R-124a amount: 65 Kg refrigerant type: R-134a amount: 50 Kg

The Canadian Environmental Protection Act, Federal Halocarbon Regulations specify that:
 •Release of an ozone depleting substance into the environment is prohibited.
 •A person must not add an ozone depleting substance to equipment, devices or containers which are leaking.

•All persons servicing equipment must have completed an environmental awareness course approved by Environment Canada.
 •A refrigerant control record (such as this) must be affixed to the equipment, and a service log kept at the service's place of business for 5 years.
 •Any person contravening the regulation is personally liable and subject to penalty under the CEPA.

Figure 7: Example of Completed Service Notice

Instructions for Servicing and Completing a Service Notice

****All Large Halocarbon Systems and Fixed Halon Fire Suppression Systems must be leak tested once every 12 months****

Step 1:

- Hire a certified technician to undertake required servicing or leak testing
- Provide the Service Technician with a copy of the *Contractor Awareness Document* (Appendix A)

Step 2:

Complete the **first line** of the service notice while the record is still attached to the journal.

- **Date:** Date of service event
- **Equipment Location:** Building, room, roof-top... be as specific as possible
- **Equipment Serial Number:** the serial number typically located on equipment nameplate
- **DFO Tag Number:** The DFO inventory tag number (NFL XXXX) – (**Note:** not available on some forms)
- **Charging Capacity:** Typically located in the equipment manual, or ask Service Technician
- **Refrigerant Charged:** Type and amount of halocarbon added during service (**Note:** leave amount field blank if no halocarbon added)
- **Record Number:** This number is located below the cell on the Service Notice form – it provides a cross reference from the service notice to the documentation journal (**Note:** do not enter the contractor's record number in this space)

Step 3:

Fully complete the rest of the service notice form. (**Note:** only detach service notice from documentation journal *if* there is reason to retain on or in the equipment or document tube, otherwise keep service notice attached in documentation journal for safekeeping and ease of record checking as needed. Contractor's service record will be retained with the equipment as per FHR.




- **System Operator:** Name of person responsible for the onsite maintenance and management of the halocarbon-containing equipment
- **Contact Number:** Telephone number of the system operator
- **Service Company:** Name of the company employing the certified technician
- **Servicing Technician:** Name of the certified technician servicing the equipment
- **Technician's ODS Certification Number:** Number from *Environmental Awareness in ODS* course
- **Owner of System:** Person or department that owns the equipment (examples: DFO, CCG, Jim Smith, Director RPSS, etc.)
- **Address of Owner:** Site name and address
- **Leak Test Performed:** Select yes or no
- **Date of Last Two Leak Tests:** Unless system is newly installed the last two leak test dates must be entered
- **Leak Detected:** Select yes or no; refers to leak detection discovered by service technician during this visit
- **Leak repaired:** Select yes or no; refers to repairs made by the service technician during this visit
- **System Charged:** Select yes or no; refers to whether the system was charged by the service technician during this visit (*)
- **Halocarbon Recovered:** Select yes or no; refers to whether halocarbon was recovered from system by service technician during this visit (**)
- **Service Activity Type:** Check box to select applicable activity type
- **Comments:** Reason work performed, what work was performed, and anything else relevant to the work

* **System Charged:** if yes, then fill in the refrigerant type and amount lines underneath this field. Do not fill in these lines if "no" is selected

** **Halocarbon Recovered:** if yes, then fill in the refrigerant type and amount lines underneath this field. Do not fill in these lines if "no" is selected

Step 4:

Either leave service notice in documentation journal (normally recommended), or affix service notice to equipment serviced (optional but may be preferable in some situations) . Retain all service notices onsite for a minimum of five (5) years of date issued.

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Version: 3.0			
Intelix Document #: 13131			

7.0 Release Reporting

Depending on the amount of halocarbon released, there are different reporting requirements and timelines for reporting. Instructions on when to report a release and how to complete a release report are detailed below.

Instructions on When and Whom to Report a Halocarbon Release

The following reporting requirements apply in the event of halocarbon release. These requirements vary based on 3 categories, releases >100 kg (221b), 10-100 kg (22 lb -220 lb), and <10 kg (22 lb):

Halocarbon Releases –100 kg (220 lb) or More:

1. **Within 24 hours** of the release discovery, verbally report the release to the Regional Halocarbon Spill Action Centre 1 800 563-9089, or fax/email the report to Environment and Climate Change Canada.

The report must include:

- The **NAME OF THE OWNER**.
- The **TYPE OF HALOCARBON** released.
- The **QUANTITY OF HALOCARBON** released.
- And the **TYPE OF SYSTEM** from which it was released.

2. Immediately report /inform the incident to the Manager, Regional Office of Environmental Coordination:

Glenn Marshall, Manager, Regional Office of Environmental Coordination
 Department of Fisheries & Oceans
 Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Centre
 80 East White Hills Road
 P.O. Box 5667, St. John's, NL A1C 5X1
 (709) 772-5692 or ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

3. **WITHIN 14 DAYS** after the day the release is detected, submit the **PINK** copy of the *Halocarbon Release Report* to Environment and Climate Change Canada.
4. Send the **BLUE** copy to the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination, ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca. Keep the **WHITE** copy on site for no less than **5 years**.

Halocarbon Releases – Between 10 kg (22 lb)-100 kg (220 lb)

1. According to the following schedule, send the **PINK** copy to Environment and Climate Change Canada (Environment and Climate Change Canada's mailing address is on the **PINK** form) and the **BLUE** form to the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination, ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca.



- If the release occurred between January 1 to June 30;
Send the copies by July 31.
- If the release occurred between July 1 to December 31;
Send the copies by January 31.

2. Keep the **WHITE** copy on site for no less than **5 years**.

Halocarbon Releases – 10 kg (22 lb) or less

1. According to the following schedule, send the **BLUE** copy to the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination, ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

- If the release occurred between January 1 – June 30;
Send **BLUE** copy by July 31.
- If the release occurred between July 1 – December 31;
Send **BLUE** copy by January 31.

2. Keep the **WHITE** copy on site for no less than 5 years

NOTE:


- Do not send *Halocarbon Release Reports* (the **PINK** copy) to Environment Canada for releases of 10 kg (22 lb) or less.
- Halocarbon releases must be reported using the *Halocarbon Release Report* form.

The **Halocarbon Release Report (Figure 8)** is a three-piece form (**WHITE**, **PINK**, and **BLUE** copy). These forms are to be completely filled out when a release of halocarbon has occurred, regardless of the type of equipment or the size of the release.

Instructions for Completing a Halocarbon Release Report

Populate all fields of the release report form:

- **Reporting Periods:** There are two reporting periods Jan 1 - June 30 and July 1 - Dec 31
- **Site Name:** Facility name
- **Site Address:** Facility address
- **Equipment Owner:** Name of the person or department that owns the equipment
- **Facility Contact Name:** Name of the person who manages and maintains the equipment
- **Facility Contact Number:** Number of the operator
- **Release Number:** Number of halocarbon releases (form can report up to 3 releases in the same reporting period)
- **Date of Release:** Date the release occurred or was detected
- **Halocarbon Released:** Type of halocarbon contained in equipment (e.g. R134a)

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intalex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

- **Quantity Released:** Quantity of halocarbon released (Kg)
- **Type of Halocarbon System or Equipment:** AC, refrigeration, fire extinguishing, or solvent
- **Equipment Location:** Building, room, roof-top... be as specific as possible
- **Equipment Serial Number:** Serial number typically located on equipment nameplate
- **Circumstances Leading to Release:** Describe cause(s) of release
- **Corrective Action Taken to Prevent Subsequent Releases:** Describe how the release was fixed, and how similar releases in the future will be prevented (e.g. preventative maintenance, more leak tests, etc.)

HALOCARBON RELEASE REPORT

REPORT TO ENVIRONMENT CANADA OF RELEASES OF HALOCARBONS EXCEEDING 10 KG

REPORTING PERIOD: January 1st - June 30th 2014

Reports must be sent to the following address no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting period

Office of Environmental Coordination
 Real Property, Safety & Security
 Fisheries & Oceans
 10 Barter's Hill, St. John's, NL, A1C 5X1

SITE NAME: IOS

EQUIPMENT OWNER: Jim O'Brian

SITE ADDRESS: 17 Robin Hood Bay Road,
St John's, NL

FACILITY CONTACT NAME: Joe Manning

FACILITY CONTACT NUMBER: (709) 777-2134

RELEASE NUMBER	DATE OF RELEASE (or detection)	HALOCARBON RELEASED	QUANTITY RELEASED (Kg measured or est'd)	TYPE OF HALOCARBON SYSTEM or EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	SERIAL NO. of EQUIPMENT (if applicable)
1	Jan 18, 2015	5134a	15Kg	Air Conditioning	Roof of Office Building	654G274 PRC21249

RELEASE NUMBER	CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO RELEASE (description of cause)	CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TAKEN TO PREVENT SUBSEQUENT RELEASES
1	Failed O-ring	Replaced failed o-ring and performed second leak test


Part 1 / WHITE: Retain with service log
 Part 2 / PINK: Send to Environment Canada
 Part 3 / BLUE: Send to Regional Environmental Coordinator

Document on file in regard to FEDERAL HALOCARBON REGULATIONS.
 Do not destroy for five years from issuance date.

Figure 8: Example of a Completed Halocarbon Release Report

8.0 Decommissioning and Disposal

Decommissioning involves permanently or temporarily removing a halocarbon-containing system from service. When decommissioning a system, the halocarbons must be removed before the equipment is sent for disposal.

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Version: 3.0			
Intelex Document #: 13131			

Disposal involves sending or taking the decommissioned system to a disposal facility.

The **Disposal or Decommissioning Notice** is a two part form (**WHITE** and **YELLOW**) that is to be completed for decommissioning (permanent or temporary) or disposal of halocarbon containing equipment.

Instructions for completing services notices are detailed below and **Figure 9** provides an example of a completed service notice.

Instructions on Completing a Disposal or Decommissioning Notice

Step 1:

- Hire a certified technician to undertake required servicing or leak testing.
- Provide the Service Technician with a copy of the *Contractor Awareness Document* (attached)

Step 2:

Fully complete the two part Disposal or Decommissioning form:

- **Operator Name:** Name of operator of the decommissioned equipment
- **Contact Operator at:** Telephone number of the operator

Equipment Owner

- **Owner:** Name of the person or department who owns the equipment
- **Address of Owner:** Address of owner

Equipment Information

- **Serial Number:** Typically located on equipment nameplate
- **Type of System:** AC, refrigeration, fire extinguishing or solvent
- **Refrigerant Type and Quantity:** Type of halocarbon contained in equipment (e.g. R134a) and the amount contained (usually in kg)
- **Cooling Capacity:** In kW, BTU, HP, or RT
- **Location (prior to action):** Location of equipment before removal, as specific as possible
- **Final Destination of System:** Specific landfill or other disposal location


Technician Information

- **Technician Name:** Name of the certified technician decommissioning the equipment
- **Disposal Company:** Name of the company employing the certified technician
- **ODS Course Number:** Technician's certification number from Environmental Awareness in ODS course
- **Trade Qualification Certificate Number:** Certified technician's TQC number

Activity Type

- **Check one or more if applicable:**
 - **Disposal:** When disposing of a decommissioned system
 - **Decommissioning:** When decommissioning a system
 - **Temporary Decommissioning:** When decommissioning a system that will be reactivated at a later date

Refrigerant Recovered

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

- **Date:** Date of halocarbon recovery
- **Yes/No:** Was halocarbon recovered?
- **Refrigerant Type:** Type of halocarbon recovered if applicable (e.g. R134a)
- **Amount:** Amount of halocarbon recovered if applicable
- **Comments:** Anything relevant to the decommissioning or disposal, such as anticipated reactivation date, or disposal date if different than recovery date

Step 3:

Affix **WHITE** copy of notice to equipment and retain **YELLOW** copy on site for no less than 5 years.

Step 4:

Update halocarbon inventory. Move information from In Use tab to Decommissioning or Disposal tab. (Note: In Use tab not available on some inventories)

Step 5:

Remove the DFO NL Halocarbon Inventory Tag from the equipment.

DISPOSAL OR DECOMMISSIONING NOTICE 0376

DO NOT REMOVE THIS NOTICE FROM UNIT

The information below must be recorded in the service log and the halocarbon inventory.

Operator Name: Joe Manning Contact operator at (709) 777-2154 for more information.

ALL HALOCARBONS MUST BE REMOVED BEFORE DISPOSAL OR DECOMMISSIONING

Equipment Owner		Equipment Information		Technician Information		
Name: <u>Jim O'Brian</u>		Serial Number <u>854G274</u>		Technician Name <u>Cyril Gosse</u>		
Address of Owner: <u>181 North Pond Road, Torbay, NL</u>		Type of System <u>5134a Air Conditioning</u>		Disposal Company <u>Van Isle Refrigeration</u>		
		Refrigerant Type & Quantity <u>5134a 15kg</u>		ODS Course # <u>48965</u>		
		Cooling Capacity (kW or tons) <u>9.2 tons</u>		Trade Qualification Certificate # <u>649802</u>		
		Location (prior to action) <u>17 Robin Hood Bay Road, St. John's</u>				
		Final Destination of System <u>196 Caribou Lane, Caribou, St. John's</u>				
		<u>Slade's Recycling</u>				
Activity Type <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disposal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Decommissioning <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Decommissioning						
	Date	Yes	No	Refrigerant Type	Amount (kg)	Comments
Refrigerant	<u>Feb 6, 2015</u>	<u>/</u>		<u>5134a</u>	<u>65kg</u>	<u>Removed from site same day for disposal at Slade's Recycling</u>
Recovered	<u>Feb 6, 2015</u>		<u>/</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>N/A</u>	

Part 1 / WHITE: Affix to equipment
Part 2 / YELLOW: Retain with service log






Figure 9: Example Disposal or Decommissioning Notice

The documents and supplies are available from the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination.
 Contact: (709) 772-7045 or ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

9.0 Summary of General Requirements and Prohibitions

General Requirements	
All halocarbon containing equipment is to be inventoried and tagged. Inventories are to be submitted to the ROEC by Jan 31 annually.	✓
Before they commence any work on a halocarbon-containing system, provide the Service Technician with a copy of the <i>Contractor Awareness Document</i> (attached). Only a certified person may perform any work on a system and work must be carried out according to the <i>Refrigerant Code of Practice</i> or <i>The Servicing of Halon Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-1993)</i> .	✓
An entry into the service log (documentation journal) by the service technician is required whenever a system is installed, serviced, leak tested, charged or if any other work is done that may cause a halocarbon release.	✓
Service notices must be filled out completely and affixed to the system after a leak test, and/or before dismantling, decommissioning or destruction of the system.	✓
Notices affixed to the equipment cannot be removed. Keep notices on site for minimum five (5) years.	✓
Before dismantling, decommissioning, or destroying of a system, all of the halocarbon must be recovered and a decommissioning notice completed and affixed to the equipment.	✓
A leak test is required before charging any system.	✓
Leak tests must be done at least once every 12 months for equipment that has a cooling capacity equal to or over 19kW (5.4 RT) – LARGE systems and for fixed halon-containing fire extinguishing systems.	✓
Ownership validation forms must be completed for equipment that has a cooling capacity equal to or over 19kW (5.4 tons) – LARGE systems and for fixed halon-containing fire extinguishing systems. Completed forms are to be sent to Regional Office of Environmental Coordination. ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	✓
If a leak is found or a release occurs, you must stop the leak immediately and notify the owner. A release report is to be prepared.	✓
General Prohibitions	
Cannot release, allow or cause the release of a halocarbon.	X
Cannot install systems that use CFCs, Halon 1011, Halon 1211, Halon 1301, Halon 2402, other BFCs, HBFCs, carbon tetrachloride or methyl chloroform.	X

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Cannot charge a leaking system.	X
Cannot charge CFCs into a chiller that has undergone an overhaul. Effective Jan 1, 2015, cannot operate a chiller containing CFCs.	X
Cannot service a halocarbon containing fire-extinguishing system without notifying the owner of the intended service and affixing a notice on the control panel of the system to indicate that it is out of operation during the period of service.	X
Cannot charge a portable or fixed fire-extinguishing system with CFCs, Halon 1011, Halon 1211, Halon 1301, Halon 2402, other BFCs or HBFCs.	X

10.0 Associated Training

Halocarbon Management Training

Offered by: Regional Office of Environmental Coordination

Duration: Approximately 1 Hour

Recommended frequency: Once every 3 years


To arrange for training, contact the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination at (709) 772-7045 or ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca.

11.0 Records

The following records are to be maintained and readily available on-site.

Record	Retention
Halocarbon Inventory	Permanent
Service Notices	5 years
Documentation Journal	5 years
Disposal or Decommissioning Notices	5 years
Release Reports	5 years
Training Records	Permanent


All records shall be kept onsite for a minimum of **five (5)** years following date of issue or more as required (human health exposure records and training records are permanent).

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016
Version: 3.0			Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Intelex Document #: 13131			

Halocarbon

Acquisition

Standard Operating Procedure 1

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

• *Purpose*

The purpose of this procedure is to define the requirements for compliance with the *Federal Halocarbon Regulations* (FHR) related to the purchase of equipment containing halocarbons or the use of equipment containing halocarbons.


• *Scope*

This procedure applies to:

- All owners (see **Table 1**) and operators of halocarbon containing equipment on vessels or at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (see **Appendix D: Table D3**).


Regulatory Reference

- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

• **Tasks / Responsibilities**


Tasks	Description	Responsibility
Acquisition of Halocarbon Containing Equipment	Whenever an air conditioning, fire extinguishing, refrigeration or solvent system is to be purchased always consider purchasing a system that uses refrigerants which have no Ozone Depleting Potential (ODP) and low Global Warming Potential (GWP). Consult with the ROEC for advice on acceptable / preferred products if required.	Owner (purchaser of the equipment)
Purchasing of Halocarbons	<p>Determine if the air conditioning, fire extinguishing, refrigeration or solvent system to be purchased for installation operates (or is intended to operate) with any of the following halocarbons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tetrachloromethane (carbon tetrachloride); • 1,1,1-trichloroethane (methyl chloroform), not including 1,1,2-trichloroethane; • Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC); • Bromochlorodifluoromethane (Halon 1211); • Bromotrifluoromethane (Halon 1301); • Dibromotetrafluoroethane (Halon 2402); • Bromofluorocarbons; • Bromochloromethane (Halon 1011); • Hydrobromofluorocarbons (HBFC) <p>If yes, consider alternative options. If no technically or financially feasible alternative exists, advise the ROEC and prepare and submit an application for a permit from Environment and Climate Change Canada (Note permits will only be considered if no technically or financially feasible alternative is available. If the permit is issued, it is only valid for one year).</p>	Owner (purchaser of equipment)
Inventory Tagging	If equipment is purchased, ROEC to provide halocarbon inventory tag.	ROEC

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018


Affix Inventory Tag and Report to ROEC	Affix tag to equipment; update inventory and provide information to ROEC	Owner
Solvent Systems	Determine if Hydrofluorocarbons (HFC) or Perfluorocarbons (PFC) are used in any solvent systems on site. If yes, notify the ROEC to ensure a permit is requested and received from Environment and Climate Change Canada OR ensure that the gas (or the system) is replaced by qualified technicians and in conformity with procedures in the Refrigerant Code of Practice. Maintain appropriate records of this activity for 5 Years.	Owner
Storage of Halocarbons	If halocarbons are being stored on site, transported to the site or purchased for use (except those used as laboratory analytical standards or laboratory reagents), ensure that the halocarbon is in a container designed and manufactured to be refilled and contain that specific type of halocarbon. Consult with the ROEC for advice on appropriate containers.	Owner
Training	Provide regulatory advice on the requirements of the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.	ROEC

Table 1: Owner/Operator at a Facility/Vessel

Type of Facility	Owner	Operator
CCG Atlantic Vessels	CCG Atlantic Vessel Captain	CCG Atlantic Staff (On Vessel)
Search and Rescue Stations (SAR), Marine Communications and Transportation Services Centers (MCTS), Bases	Building Custodian	CCG Atlantic Staff (On Site)
Biodiversity Facilities & Rearing Stations	Building Custodian	DFO Branch/Sector Staff (On Site)
C&P Offices – leased	1) DFO staff if the halocarbon containing equipment is OWNED by DFO (e.g. refrigerators, freezers, air conditioners). 2) If the equipment is owned by the building	1) DFO Branch/Sector Staff (On Site) 2) Owner (Non

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018


spaces	owner, and DFO staff is not involved in control, maintenance, operation, management or disposal of the halocarbon containing equipment, then DFO has no responsibilities for the halocarbon containing equipment.	DFO)
DFO Programs and Administration – leased spaces	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) DFO Staff if the halocarbon containing equipment is OWNED by DFO (e.g. refrigerators, freezers, air conditioners). 2) If the equipment is owned by the building owner, and DFO staff are not involved in control, maintenance, operation, management or disposal of the halocarbon containing equipment, then DFO has no responsibilities for the halocarbon containing equipment 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) DFO Branch/Sector Staff (On Site) 2) Owner (Non DFO)
Small Craft Harbour Sites	Building Custodian/SCH Staff who are on site. Harbour Authorities if in Lease Agreement.	Building Custodian/SCH Staff
DFO Buildings managed by PWGSC	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Public Works & Government Services Canada (PWGSC Facility Manager) (for equipment contracted by DFO to maintain or equipment owned by them) 2) Halocarbon containing equipment purchased by and/or maintained by a specific program staff is the responsibility of that program staff. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) PWGSC 2) DFO Staff
Buildings where DFO leases space to tenants	Tenant representative as defined in Legal Documents (i.e. Lease Agreements). However, DFO, as the building owner, has a responsibility to ensure that the Tenants are meeting the requirements of the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.	Dependent on Lease Agreement

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			

Halocarbon

Management of Inventory

Standard Operating Procedure 2

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to define the requirements for maintenance and management (including updating) of the Halocarbon Inventory.

• *Scope*

This procedure applies to:

- All owners and operators of halocarbon containing equipment on vessels or at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (ROEC).

Regulatory Reference

- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004)*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*

Tasks / Responsibilities


Task	Description	Responsibility
Ownership	Complete the Halocarbon Ownership Validation Form for halocarbon containing equipment (See Form #1 attached).	Owner
	When halocarbons or halocarbon equipment is acquired, notify the ROEC and provide the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Owner name, address and contact 	



ROEC Inventory Information	<p>information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Type of halocarbon-containing equipment, manufacturer, model number and serial number▪ Capacity of the halocarbon-containing equipment (including amps and volts)▪ Type of halocarbon▪ Amount of halocarbon▪ Location of the halocarbon-containing equipment (e.g. building, floor and room number, if possible).	Owner
Inventory Tagging	Issue a specifically numbered tag to be affixed to the new equipment.	ROEC
Affix Inventory Tag to Equipment	Securely affix the tag to the equipment. For mobile (moveable) equipment (e.g. refrigerators, freezers) ensure the Inventory Tag is in an easily accessible location. Notify ROEC that this has been completed by sending the updated facility specific inventory (see Form # 2 attached) with new tag information.	Owner
Update Regional Inventory	Update the Regional Halocarbon Inventory with the Tag Number and the specific information provided by the Owner in the facility specific inventory.	ROEC
Movement of Equipment	When halocarbon-containing equipment is to be moved, update the facility inventory, provide the latest inventory to the ROEC so that they are aware of the new location	Owner
ROEC Inventory Notification of Relocation	Update the Regional Halocarbon Inventory with information provided by Owner whenever equipment is moved	ROEC



Decommissioning, dismantling or disposal	When halocarbon-containing equipment is to be decommissioned, dismantled or disposed of, remove the tag and return to the ROEC (Note: Do not save the tag and place on another piece of equipment if the equipment has been replaced with something new). Update the facility specific inventory and forward to ROEC (see Halocarbon SOP 3)	Owner
ROEC Inventory- Notification of decommissioning, dismantling, and disposal	Update the Regional Halocarbon Inventory whenever halocarbon-containing equipment is decommissioned, dismantled or disposed of; dispose of the tag which was returned by the Owner	ROEC
Addition, or Removal of a Halocarbon	When halocarbons are added to or removed from an unoccupied premises, or an unoccupied site, update the inventory within 30 days and forward changes to ROEC.	Owner
Divestiture/Acquisition of property containing halocarbons	When any unoccupied premise or unoccupied site where halocarbons are found is divested, or when such premises or sites are acquired, update the inventory and forward changes to ROEC.	Owner
Unoccupied Site Inventory - OEC	Forward updated inventory information for unoccupied premises or sites to OEC HQ as soon as information is received from the owners. (See Form 2 attached)	ROEC
Unoccupied Site Inventory – Annual Review	Review regional Master List of unoccupied sites with halocarbons annually and update as required.	ROEC

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelext Document #: 13131	
Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018	

Form #1 - HALOCARBON OWNERSHIP VALIDATION FORM

In support of the National Halocarbon EMP, this form establishes roles and responsibilities regarding the management of halocarbons and halocarbon-containing systems in the Maritimes, Gulf and NL Regions

All custodians mentioned on this form are considered owners under the *FHR, 2003* and as such have responsibilities for the care and maintenance of this equipment

Under the *FHR, 2003*, "owner" means to hold a right in or to have possession, control or custody of, to be responsible for the maintenance, operation or management of, or to have the power to dispose of a system.

Date of Validation:	
Site Name:	
Region:	
Address:	
DFO Real Property Site Category (1 to 7):	
Site Owner:	
Custodians on Site:	
Who would attend EC inspections?	
Who is responsible for disposal?	
Who is responsible for the management of the equipment?	
Who has control of daily operations of the equipment?	
Who purchased the equipment?	
What program does it serve?	

Please write your name and sign below to validate that the information is correct and reflects the present inventory of halocarbon-containing equipment at the site.

Owner and/or Responsible for Equipment:	Date:
_____	_____
Name _____ Signature _____	
Title _____	

Large Halocarbon-Containing Systems Inventory

Description of System	
Cooling Capacity	
Size of System	
ROEC Inventory #	
Make	
Model	
Serial Number	
Type of Halocarbon	
Quantity of Halocarbon	
Location	

Title: **Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs**

Version: 3.0


Intelex Document #: 13131

Effective Date: 29th November 2016

Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018

Form # 2 – SAMPLE HALOCARBON INVENTORY SPREADSHEET


[illegible]

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29th November 2016
Version: 3.0			Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018
Intelex Document #: 13131			

Halocarbon

Installation/ Servicing/ Disposal

Standard Operating Procedure 3

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to define the requirements for installation, maintenance, servicing, recharging, decommissioning, dismantling, destruction and disposal of halocarbon-containing equipment and ensure compliance with the Federal Halocarbon Regulations

• *Scope*

This procedure applies to:

- All owners and operators of halocarbon containing equipment on vessels and at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (ROEC).

Regulatory Reference


- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004)*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*

General

At present within the DFO (NL, Maritime and Gulf) Regions, and CCG Atlantic Region, there are two Halocarbon Documentation Log Books being used for halocarbon management. (i.e. Halocarbon Service Log Book and Halocarbon Reporting Journal **Appendix D: Figure D1 and Figure D2 respectively**)

The DFO Regions and CCG Atlantic Region will be discontinuing the use of the Halocarbon Service Log Book and will transition to the use of the Halocarbon Reporting Journal as its sole Halocarbon Documentation Log Book on a “site by site” or “vessel by vessel” basis.

During the transition phase, both log books will be acceptable to record halocarbon information required

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

by the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act - Federal Halocarbon Regulations*.

Tasks / Responsibilities

Task	Description	Responsibility
Contractor Certification	<p>Whenever the following types of work are done on a refrigeration system, or an air-conditioning system, always ensure the work is done by a “certified person” (i.e. a service technician who holds a certificate indicating successful completion of an environmental awareness course in recycling, recovery and handling procedures for halocarbon refrigerants as outlined in the Refrigerant Code of Practice): Install</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • service • leak test • charge • dismantle, decommission or destroy • do any other work on the system that may result in the release of a halocarbon 	Owner
Recovery of Halocarbons	<p>Ensure that that whenever a certified person does any work on a refrigeration system, an air-conditioning system or a fire-extinguishing system that may result in the release of a halocarbon, that the halocarbon is recovered into a container designed and manufactured to be refilled and to contain that specific type of halocarbon.</p>	Owner
Halocarbon Service Log Book or Halocarbon Reporting Journal	<p>Provide each facility where there is halocarbon-containing equipment a Service Log Book (blue book entitled <i>Federal Halocarbon Legislative Requirements – Log Book – see Appendix D: Figure D1 and Table D1</i>) or a Halocarbon Reporting Journal (see <i>Appendix D: Figure D2 and Table D2</i>).</p>	ROEC
	Whenever service is conducted on a refrigeration or	Owner



Halocarbon Service Log Book or Halocarbon Reporting Journal Information to be recorded	<p>air conditioning system, ensure that the certified technician completes the Service Log Book or the Halocarbon Reporting Journal. The following information is to be recorded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• name and address of owner of system• name of operator of system• specific location of system• description of system• name of certified person• certificate number• name of employer of certified person (if applicable)• dated list of leak tests, leaks detected and leak repairs• type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered• charging capacity of system• signature	Owner
Document Retention	Maintain service log information at the site for minimum of 5 years.	Owner
Releases while undertaking work	Ensure that the work undertaken on refrigeration or air conditioning equipment does not result in the release of a halocarbon unless the release results from a purge system that emits less than 0.1 kg of halocarbon per 1 kg of air purged to the environment.	Owner
Leak Testing before charging Halocarbon Containing Equipment	<p>Ensure that before a refrigeration or air conditioning system is charged, the system is leak tested and found not to be leaking. (Refer to Appendix D: Figure D3 – Service Notice Form)</p> <p>If a leak is detected the certified person must notify the owner immediately and is responsible for ensuring that the leak is repaired. If a leak is found, refer to Halocarbon SOP 4.</p>	Owner



Title: **Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs**

Version: 3.0

Intelex Document #: 13131


Effective Date: 29th November 2016

Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018

Prohibited Substances for Recharging	<p>Ensure that refrigeration and air conditioning systems and chillers are not charged with any of the following halocarbons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tetrachloromethane (carbon tetrachloride);• 1,1,1-trichloroethane (methyl chloroform), not including 1,1,2-trichloroethane;• Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC);• Bromochlorodifluoromethane (Halon 1211);• Bromotrifluoromethane (Halon 1301);• Dibromotetrafluoroethane (Halon 2402);• Bromofluorocarbons;• Bromochloromethane (Halon 1011);• Hydrobromofluorocarbons (HBFC)	Owner
Recovery prior to dismantling, destroying or decommissioning	<p>If equipment is to be dismantled, decommissioned or destroyed, ensure that all halocarbons are recovered into a container designed and manufactured to be refilled and to contain that specific type of halocarbon.</p>	Owner
Portable Fire Extinguisher recharging	<p>No person shall charge a portable fire extinguisher with a halocarbon identified in Schedule 1 (#1 - #9) unless:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Issued a permit under the FHR 2003;b. For a fire-extinguisher on board an aircraft.	Owner
Affixing Notices to	<p>If equipment is to be dismantled, decommissioned or</p>	Owner




Equipment for dismantle, decommissioning or destruction of a halocarbon containing equipment	<p>destroyed, ensure that a leak test notice is affixed to the system which must contain the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• name and address of owner of system• name of operator of system• specific location of system before its dismantling, decommissioning or destruction• description of system• name of service technician who recovered halocarbons• certificate number of service technician (if applicable)• name of employer of service technician (if applicable)• type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered• type and charging capacity of system• final destination of system <p>Appendix D: Figure D4 – Example of Disposal or Decommission Notice</p>	
Records Retention for a minimum of 5 Years	If equipment is to be dismantled, decommissioned or destroyed, maintain a copy of this record on site for minimum of 5 years.	Owner
Return of Halocarbon Inventory Tags	If equipment is to be dismantled, decommissioned or destroyed remove inventory tags and return to ROEC. Update the site specific inventory to remove this piece of equipment and forward to ROEC.	Owner
Regional Inventory Updates	Update regional inventory.	ROEC
FHR Training	Provide regulatory advice on the requirements of the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.	ROEC

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016
Version: 3.0			Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Intelex Document #: 13131			

Halocarbon

Leak Testing of Halocarbon Containing Equipment

Standard Operating Procedure 4

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to define the requirements for leak testing of halocarbon-containing equipment and ensure compliance with the Federal Halocarbon Regulations

• *Scope*

This procedure applies to:


- All owners and operators of halocarbon containing equipment on vessels and at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (ROEC).

Regulatory Reference


- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004)*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*

• *Tasks / Responsibilities*


Task	Description	Responsibility
Leak Testing Requirements	Ensure that refrigeration systems and air conditioning systems that equal or exceed 19kW capacity are leak tested (by a certified person) every 12 months.	Owner
	Ensure that the information on the leak test is	Owner

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Affixed Leak Testing Notices of Service	<p>recorded in the Halocarbon Log Book (Appendix D: Figure D1) or the Halocarbon Reporting Journal (Appendix D: Figure D2) and also affixed to the system and includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name and address of owner of system • name of operator of system • specific location of system • description of system • name of certified person • certificate number • name of employer of certified person (if applicable) • type of halocarbon contained in system • charging capacity of system • date of last two leak tests performed on system 	Owner
Standard Leak Test Notice	Provide standard Refrigerant Service Record Notices to facility. A sample Service Notice Form is included as Appendix D: Figure D3 .	ROEC
Removal of Leak Test Notices of Service	Ensure that a leak test notice is not removed from a piece of equipment for a minimum of five (5) years.	Owner
Records Retention – Leak Test Notices of Service	Maintain Leak test information at the site for five years.	Owner
Prohibited Substances	Ensure that the following halocarbons are not charged	Owner

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
<div> <div> Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131 </div> <div> Effective Date: 29th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018 </div> </div>			


for Leak Testing	<p>to an air conditioning or refrigeration system for the purpose of leak testing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tetrachloromethane (carbon tetrachloride); • 1,1,1-trichloroethane (methyl chloroform), not including 1,1,2-trichloroethane; • Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC); • Bromochlorodifluoromethane (Halon 1211); • Bromotrifluoromethane (Halon 1301); • Dibromotetrafluoroethane (Halon 2402); • Bromofluorocarbons; • Bromochloromethane (Halon 1011); • Hydrobromofluorocarbons (HBFC) 	Owner
Exceptions to Repair of System Leaks (Immediate Danger to Human Life or Health)	<p>Where a leak is discovered prior to charging an air conditioning or refrigeration system, ensure that the leak is repaired before charging the system. (Note: if it is necessary to charge the leaking system to prevent an immediate danger to human life or health, the leak does not have to be repaired while the danger persists – up to a maximum of 7 days)</p>	Owner
Repair after detection of a refrigeration or Air Conditioning Leak	<p>Ensure that, as soon as possible after the detection of a leak (and definitely within 7 days) from a refrigeration or an air conditioning system, that the leak is repaired; that the leaking portion of the system is isolated and the halocarbon recovered; OR the halocarbon is recovered from the system.</p>	Owner
FHR Training	<p>Provide regulatory advice on the requirements of the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.</p>	ROEC

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intalex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Halocarbon

Reporting of Halocarbon Releases

Standard Operating Procedure 5

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			
Version: 3.0			
Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

• **Purpose**

The purpose of this procedure is to define the requirements for reporting releases of halocarbons to ensure compliance with the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.

Scope

This procedure applies to:


- All owners and operators of halocarbon containing equipment on vessels and at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region.
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (ROEC).

Regulatory Reference

- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*


Tasks / Responsibilities

Task	Description	Responsibility
Release of Halocarbons (>100Kgs)	<p>If there is a <u>release of 100 kg of halocarbons (or more), immediately (and definitely within 24 hours)</u> advise the ROEC and provide the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name of the owner • the type and quantity of halocarbon released • the type of system, container or equipment 	Owner

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

	from which it was released	
--	----------------------------	--

<p><u>Within 24 hours</u></p>	<p>Within 24 hours of the release of 100 kg or more make a report to Environment and Climate Change Canada (see contact information below) and provide the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name of the owner; • the type and quantity of halocarbon released; • the type of system, container or equipment from which it was released. <p>A sample Release Report is included as Appendix D: Figure D5.</p> <p>Emergency Number (verbal reporting): Maritimes Provinces: 1-800-565-1633 902-426-6030</p> <p>Newfoundland and Labrador: 1-800-563-9089 709-772-2083</p> <p>Mailing Address (written reporting): Regional Director Environmental Enforcement Division Environment and Climate Change Canada 16th floor, Queen Square 45 Alderney Drive Dartmouth NS B2Y 2N6 Fax: 902-426-7924 E-mail: fh2003@ec.gc.ca</p>	<p>Owner</p>
--------------------------------------	---	---------------------

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016
Version: 3.0			Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Intalex Document #: 13131			

<u>Within 14 days</u>	<p>Within 14 days of the release of 100 kg or more of a halocarbon, prepare and submit (to address above) a written report with the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name and address of owner of system • type and quantity of halocarbon released • date of release • type and description of system • circumstances leading to the release, corrective action and actions to prevent subsequent releases 	Owner
Repair of Release (>100kgs)	If there is a release of 100 kg (or more) of halocarbon ensure that the leak is repaired as soon as possible and definitely within 7 days; that the leaking portion of the system is isolated and the halocarbon recovered from that portion; or that the halocarbon is recovered from the system.	Owner
Repair of Leak Between (>10kgs<100kgs)	If there is a release of more than 10 kg (but less than 100 kg) of halocarbons ensure that the leak is repaired as soon as possible and definitely within 7 days; that the leaking portion of the system is isolated and the halocarbon recovered from that portion; or that the halocarbon is recovered from the system.	Owner
Record Requirements for Releases (>10Kgs<100kgs)	If there is a release of more than 10 kg (but less than 100 kg) of halocarbons ensure that the <u>information is recorded in the Service Log Book or Halocarbon Reporting Journal</u> .	Owner
Report a Release to ROEC (>10kgs<100kgs)	If there is a release of greater than 10 kgs and less than 100 kgs of halocarbons, advise the ROEC within 5 days.	Owner
Environment and Climate Change Canada - Bi-Annual Halocarbon Release Reporting	<p>A report must be submitted to Environment and Climate Change Canada twice a year (bi-annually) not later than 30 days after January 1 and July 1 each year on releases >10kgs<100 kgs at the address below with the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name and address of owner of system; 	ROEC



Title: **Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs**


Version: 3.0

Intelex Document #: 13131

Effective Date: 29th November 2016

Date of Latest Revision: 23rd April 2018


	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• type and quantity of halocarbon released;• date of release;• type and description of system;• circumstances leading to the release, and;• corrective action(s) taken to prevent subsequent releases. <p><u>Mailing Address for Bi-Annual Reporting</u> Regional Director Environmental Enforcement Division Environment and Climate Change Canada 16th floor, Queen Square 45 Alderney Drive Dartmouth NS B2Y 2N6</p>	
Repair of Leaks (<10Kgs)	If there is a release of <10 kgs of a halocarbon: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ensure that the leak is repaired as soon as possible and definitely within 7 days;• that the leaking portion of the system is isolated, and;• the halocarbon recovered from that portion; or the halocarbon is recovered from the system.	Owner
Records Management for Leaks (<10Kgs)	If there is a release of <10 kgs of a halocarbon ensure that the information is recorded in the Service Log Book or Halocarbon Reporting Journal.	Owner
ROEC Notification of Release (<10Kgs)	If there is a release of less than 10 kgs of a halocarbon, advise the ROEC within 5 days.	Owner
Document Retention - Releases	Maintain a copy of all release reports on site for <u>5</u> years.	Owner

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Halocarbon

Emergency Response to Halocarbon Releases

Standard Operating Procedure 6

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

• **Purpose**

The purpose of this procedure is to define the requirements for responding to releases of halocarbons to ensure compliance with the Federal Halocarbon Regulations.

• **Scope**

This procedure applies to:


- All owners and operators of halocarbon containing equipment on vessels and at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region.
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (ROEC).

Regulatory Reference

- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*


General

At present within the DFO (NL, Maritime and Gulf) Regions, and CCG Atlantic Region, there are two Halocarbon Documentation Log Books being used for halocarbon management; Halocarbon Service Log Book (**Appendix D: Figure D1**) and Halocarbon Reporting Journal (**Appendix D: Figure D2**). The DFO Regions and CCG Atlantic Region will be discontinuing the use of the Halocarbon Service Log Book and will transition to the use of the Halocarbon Reporting Journal as its sole Halocarbon Documentation Log Book on a “site by site” or “vessel by vessel” basis. During the transition phase, both log books will be acceptable to record halocarbon information required by the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act - Federal Halocarbon Regulations*.

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

• **Tasks / Responsibilities**


Task	Description	Responsibility
Evacuation	When a release is discovered, particularly from equipment in an enclosed space or inside, evacuate everyone from the immediate area or the entire building, if necessary.	Person who discovers the leak
Contact Owner	Contact the Owner (see Table 1 for definitions of Owner in different facilities) and advise that there has been a release of halocarbons and identify the equipment which is leaking.	Person who discovers the leak
Determine if Fire Department is Required	Determine if the Fire Department should be contacted (based on the equipment which is leaking and the amount of gas likely to be released). Note: Small quantities of halocarbons released from refrigerators, window mount air conditioners or small freezers do not pose an emergency response/evacuation concern and <u>a call to the Fire Department is not necessary</u> .	Owner
Provide Fire Department with a Copy of SDS	If the Fire Department is called provide them with a copy of the Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for the released product.	Owner
Get Fire Department Approval before re-entering the Facility	Wait until the Fire Department has advised that the hazard has been eliminated and allow staff to re-enter the building	Owner
Prepare Halocarbon Release Report	Prepare a Halocarbon Release Report (Appendix D: Figure D5) in conjunction with the person who discovered the leak and provide report to the ROEC.	Owner
Determine if Immediate EC Report is required	Determine (in consultation with ROEC) whether an immediate report to Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) is required (see Halocarbon SOP 5.0)	Owner/Operator
Prepare Report	Ensure appropriate reporting is completed (see Halocarbon SOP 5.0)	ROEC

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intalex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018


Equipment Recharging	If the equipment needs to be recharged, hire a certified person to conduct the work and ensure the Halocarbon Service Log Book, (Appendix D: Table D1 and Figure D1), or the Halocarbon Reporting Journal (Appendix D: Table D2 and Figure D2) is completed appropriately. Equipment must be repaired and leak tested before recharging. Maintain appropriate records of this activity	Owner
Equipment Disposal	If the equipment needs to be disposed of ensure that a Disposal or Decommissioning notice is completed and affixed to the equipment being decommissioned (Appendix D: Figure D4); remove the Tag and advise the ROEC for inventory updating.	Owner

Table 1: Definition of "Owner or Operator" at a Facility"

Type of Facility	Owner Definition	Operator Definition
CCG Atlantic Vessels	CCG Atlantic Vessel Captain	CCG Atlantic Staff on vessel
Search and Rescue Stations (SAR), Marine Communication and Traffic Services (MCTS) Centers, Bases	Building Custodian	CCG Staff who are on site
Biodiversity Facilities / Rearing Stations	Building Custodian	CCG Staff who are on site
C&P Offices – leased spaces	<p>3) DFO Staff if the halocarbon containing equipment is OWNED by DFO (e.g. refrigerators, freezers, air conditioners).</p> <p>4) If the equipment is owned by the building owner, and DFO staff are not involved in control, maintenance, operation, management or disposal of the halocarbon containing equipment, then DFO has no responsibilities</p>	<p>3) DFO Staff</p> <p>4) Owner (Non-DFO)</p>

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			


	for the halocarbon containing equipment.	
DFO Programs and Administration (Leased Spaces)	3) DFO Staff if the halocarbon containing equipment is OWNED by DFO (e.g. refrigerators, freezers, air conditioners). 4) If the equipment is owned by the building owner, and DFO staff are not involved in control, maintenance, operation, management or disposal of the halocarbon containing equipment, then DFO has no responsibilities for the halocarbon containing equipment.	1) DFO Staff 2) Owner (Non-DFO)
Small Craft Harbour Sites	Building Custodian/SCH Staff who are on site	Harbour Authorities
DFO Buildings managed by PWGSC	1) Public Works & Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Facility Manager (for equipment contracted by DFO to maintain or equipment owned by them). 2) Halocarbon containing equipment purchased by and/or maintained by a specific program staff is the responsibility of that program staff.	1) PWGSC 2) DFO Sector Responsibility
Buildings where DFO leases space to tenants	Tenant Representative as defined in Legal Documents (i.e. Lease Agreements). (However, DFO, as the building owner, has a responsibility to ensure that the Tenants are meeting the requirements of the Federal Halocarbon Regulations).	DFO unless specified in Lease Agreement

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016
Version: 3.0			Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Intelex Document #: 13131			

Halocarbon

Document Control

Standard Operating Procedure 7

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Purpose

This SOP provides guidance to personnel who may be required to complete, maintain or file documents relating to the management of halocarbons in equipment located on vessels or at land based facilities to ensure regulatory compliance with the Federal Halocarbon Regulations 2003 (FHR). The documentation is also required to meet internal Departmental requirements and will be reviewed during internal audits.

Scope

This procedure applies to:

- All owners and operators of halocarbon containing equipment located on vessels or at facilities in the DFO and CCG Atlantic Region.
- Employees of the Regional Office of Environmental Coordination (ROEC).

Regulator Reference


- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- *Federal Halocarbon Regulations (SOR/2003-289)*
- *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations (SOR/99-7)*
- *National Fire Code of Canada 2010*
- *The Servicing of Halon and Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-2004)*
- *Halon and Halocarbon Clean Agent Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-2004)*
- *Newfoundland and Labrador Halocarbon Regulations (NLR 41/05)*
- *Prince Edward Island Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (EC619/94)*
- *Nova Scotia Ozone Layer Protection Regulations (NS Reg. 54/95 OC 95-293)*
- *New Brunswick Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation (NB Reg. 97-132)*

General


At present within the DFO (NL, Maritimes and Gulf) Regions, and CCG Atlantic Region, there are two Halocarbon Documentation Books being used for Halocarbon Management; Halocarbon Reporting Journal (**Appendix D: Figure D1**) and Halocarbon Service Log Book (**Appendix D: Figure D2**). DFO Regions and CCG Atlantic Region will be discontinuing the use of the Halocarbon Service Log Book and will transition to the use of the Halocarbon Reporting Journal as its sole Halocarbon Documentation Log Book on a “site by site” or “vessel by vessel” basis. During the transition phase, both log books will be acceptable to record halocarbon information required by the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act - Federal Halocarbon Regulations*.

Tasks / Responsibilities


Task	Description	Responsibility
------	-------------	----------------

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intalex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Halocarbon Reporting Journal or Halocarbon Service Log Book	<p>A Halocarbon Reporting Journal (Appendix D: Table D2 and Figure D2) or Halocarbon Service Log Book (Appendix D: Table D1 and Figure D1) must be maintained for all systems or equipment containing halocarbons.</p> <p>The Halocarbon Reporting Journal or Halocarbon Service Log Book must be updated whenever work is completed on the system including, installation, charging, leak testing, servicing and decommissioning.</p>	Owner or Operator
Halocarbon Reporting Journal	<p>The following information is required in the Halocarbon Reporting Journal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name and Address of owner of the system; • Name of Operator of the system; • Specific location of the system; • Description of the system; • Name of the certified person; • Certificate number; • Name of employer of the certified person (if applicable); • Dated list of leak tests, leaks detected and leak repairs; • Type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered; • Charging capacity of the system. 	Owner or Operator
Halocarbon Service Log Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name of the certified person; • Certificate number; • Name of employer of the certified person (if applicable); • Description, Location of system and inventory • Dated list of leak tests, leaks detected and leak repairs; • Type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered; • Charging capacity of the system. 	Owner or Operator
Halocarbon Reporting Journal or Halocarbon Service Log Book	The Halocarbon Reporting Journal or Halocarbon Service Log Book is to be kept on file by the owner for at least 5 years from the date the information in the log is	Owner or Operator

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018


	produced.	
Leak Test Notice	<p>A contractor Leak Test Notice must be completed and affixed to the equipment or placed inside the document tube any time a leak test is conducted on the system. The Service Notice Form (Appendix D: Figure D3) from the Halocarbon Reporting Journal (Appendix D: Figure D2) must also be completed and kept onsite either to be retained inside the Documentation Journal or on/in the equipment or document tube.</p> <p>The following information is required in the Leak Test Notice and Service Notice Form:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name and Address of the owner of the system; • Name of operator of the system; • Specific location of the system; • Description of the system; • Name of certified person; • Certificate number; • Name of employer of certified person (if applicable); • Type of halocarbon contained in the system; • Date of the last 2 leak tests performed on the system. 	Contractor
	<p>A copy of the Leak Test Notice must be kept on file in addition to the copy that is attached to the equipment.</p> <p>The owner must keep a copy of the Leak Test Notice for 5 years from the date the notice is completed.</p>	Owner
Release Reports	<p>A Halocarbon Release Report Form must be completed for all releases of halocarbons. (Appendix D: Figure D5).</p>	Contractor
	<p>Information regarding release report completion and filing is provided in <u>Halocarbon SOP 5 - Reporting of Halocarbon Releases</u></p> <p>Copies of all Release Reports and Release Report Summaries are to be maintained by the owner for at least 5 years.</p>	Owner

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Disposal or Decommissioning Notice	<p>Prior to disposal or decommissioning a system the owner must complete a Disposal or Decommissioning Notice (Appendix D: Figure D4).</p> <p>A copy of the notice must be attached to the equipment.</p> <p>The owner must keep a copy of the Disposal or Decommissioning Notice on file for at least 5 years.</p>	Contractor or Owner
	<p>The following information is required on the Disposal or Decommissioning Notice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name and address of owner of the system; • Name of operator of the system; • Specific location of the system before its Dismantling, Decommissioning or Destruction; • Description of the system; • Name of the service technician who recovered the halocarbons; • Certificate number of the service technician (if applicable); • Name of employer of the service technician (if applicable); • Type and quantity of halocarbon and date recovered; • Type and charging capacity of the system; • Final destination of the system. 	Contractor
Summary of Document Control Requirements	In addition to the above noted regulatory requirements, Table 2 identifies the documents that must be maintained by the owners/operators. Table 2 also identifies the location and retention time for each document type.	Owner or Operator


Table 2: Halocarbon Document Control Requirements

Type of Document	Responsibility for Completion or Receipt	Location of Document	Retention time
Regulatory Documents			
Halocarbon Service Journal or Halocarbon Service Log Book	Certified Technician Owner	On-site file	5 years from date of entry
Leak Test Notice and Service Notification Form	Certified Technician	On equipment On-site file	5 years

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intalex Document #: 13131		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Release Reports	Certified Technician Owner Operator	On-site file	5 years
Disposal or Decommissioning Notice	Certified Technician	On equipment On-site file	5 years
Bi-annual Halocarbon Release Report Summary	Owner	On-site	5 years
24-hour Halocarbon Release Report	Owner	On-site file Copy to ROEC Copy to EC	5 years
14 day Halocarbon Release Follow-up Report	Owner	On-site file Copy to ROEC Copy to EC	5 years
Correspondence from Regulatory Agencies	Owner	On-site file	5 years
Non-Regulatory Requirements			
Halocarbon Inventory Tags	ROEC Owner	On equipment	Remove when equipment is decommissioned or disposed
Halocarbon Inventory	ROEC Owner	On-site file	5 years after equipment is disposed or decommissioned
Emergency Response Procedures	Owner Operator	On-site file	5 years with annual review/revision
Regional Halocarbon SOPs	ROEC Owner	On-site file	Maintain current versions
Training Records (Halocarbon EMP awareness training)	ROEC Owner Operator	On-site file	Indefinitely

Note: Records may be maintained in hard copy or electronic form depending on the type of document. Documents must be accessible at all times for review by regulatory personnel.

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Appendix A

Contractor Awareness Document



As a **Service Contractor** for
Heating, Refrigeration, Air-Conditioning Systems,
you need to know about the

Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003 (FHR 2003)

March 2005

What are the FHR 2003?

- Regulations under the authority of the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA 1999)*.
- Their purpose is to prevent releases of ozone-depleting substances and of other halocarbons, such as CFCs, HCFCs, HFCs, Halons, other BFCs or HBFCs, alone or in mixtures/blends.

Do the FHR 2003 apply to me?

- Yes, if you are a service person, technician or mechanic working on or caring for a refrigeration or air-conditioning system that is :
 - **owned by the Government of Canada** (department, board or agency, a Crown corporation) or a **Federal Work or Undertaking**; or
 - **located on federal land or aboriginal land.**

What are examples of a Federal Work or Undertaking?


- Banks, broadcasting and telecommunications corporations, airports, airlines, port authorities, ships as well as buses, railways, trucking, pipelines, and telegraph cables which operate interprovincially or internationally.

What is Not Allowed?

- Cannot release, allow or cause the release of a halocarbon except the release resulting from a purge system that emits less than or equal to 0.1 kg of halocarbon per kg of air purged.
- Cannot install systems that use CFCs, Halon 1011, Halon 1211, Halon 1301, Halon 2402, other BFCs or HBFCs, carbon tetrachloride or methyl chloroform, unless authorized to do so with a permit under the *FHR 2003*.
- Cannot use CFCs, Halon 1011, Halon 1211, Halon 1301, Halon 2402, and other BFCs or HBFCs for leak testing.
- Cannot charge a leaking system.
- Cannot charge CFCs into an air-conditioning system designed for cooling occupants in vehicles.
- Cannot charge CFCs into a refrigeration or air-conditioning system that is installed in, attached to, or operates in, on or in conjunction with a means of transportation (military ships are excluded).
- **Effective January 1, 2005** - Cannot charge CFCs into refrigeration or air-conditioning systems, other than chillers, small systems or systems on military ships.
- **Effective January 1, 2005** – Cannot charge CFCs into a chiller that has undergone an overhaul (Military ships are excluded. Exemption is provided on the condition that Environment Canada is notified and the chiller is converted or replaced within 12 months).
- Effective January 1, 2010 – Cannot charge CFCs into a refrigeration or an air-conditioning system on military ships.
- Effective January 1, 2015 – Cannot operate a chiller containing CFCs.

Cont'd...



	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016
Version: 3.0			Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018
Intelext Document #: 13131			

What else do I need to know?

1. Work must be done according to ***The Servicing of Halon Extinguishing Systems (ULC/ORD-C1058.18-1993)***.
2. Halocarbons must be stored, transported and purchased in a refillable container designed to contain that specific type of halocarbon.
3. An entry in the service log is required whenever a system is installed, serviced, leak tested, charged or if any other work is done that may cause a halocarbon release.
4. Information to be contained in the service logs and notices is outlined in Schedule 2 of the regulations.
5. Notices must be filled out completely and affixed to the system after a leak test, and/or before dismantling, decommissioning or destruction of the system.
6. Notices that are affixed to the equipment cannot be removed except to replace with another notice.
7. Before doing any work that may cause a release, the halocarbon must be recovered into a refillable container designed to contain that specific type of halocarbon.
8. Only refillable containers designed to contain that specific type of halocarbon are to be used for recovering halocarbons.
9. Before dismantling, decommissioning or destruction of a system, all of the halocarbons must be recovered.
10. Recovery equipment used must have a transfer efficiency of at least 99% as defined in ***Halon Recovery and Reconditioning Equipment (ULC/ORD-C1058.5-1993)***.
11. A leak test is required before charging any system.
12. Leak tests must be done at least once every 12 months for all fire extinguishing systems, except portable fire extinguishers and systems with a charging capacity of less than 10 kg located in military vehicles.
13. If a leak is found or a release occurs, you must stop the leak immediately and notify the owner.


How can I find more information?

This summary is not intended to replace the published Regulations, which must be consulted regarding full FHR 2003 obligations. The FHR 2003 is available from the following website:

Copies of CEPA 1999 and FHR 2003 are available online at:
<http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR-2003-289/index.html>

or contact the Atlantic Region representative at ECCC:

Chris Feetham
Senior Compliance Promotion Officer
Environmental Protection Branch, Environment and Climate Change Canada
chris.feetham@canada.ca / Tel: 902-426-2401

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

What about Newfoundland and Labrador's Provincial Halocarbon Regulations under The Environmental Protection Act?

Newfoundland and Labrador's Halocarbon Regulations have similar conditions to the FHR 2003 and are compatible with other provincial governments. The regulations are reviewed continuously to ensure measures set out in the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) 2001 National Action Plan for the Control of Ozone-Depleting Substances (ODS) and their Halocarbon Alternatives as well as Canada's Strategy to Accelerate the Phase-out of CFCs and Halons Uses and to Dispose of the Surplus Stocks (212 KB) are met. The NL provincial *Halocarbon Regulations under the Environmental Protection Act* is available from the following website:


<http://www.assembly.nl.ca/legislation/sr/regulations/rc050041.htm>.

For more information about the NL Provincial Halocarbon Regulations, please contact:

Angela Burridge
 Senior Environmental Scientist
 Newfoundland and Labrador
 Department of Environment and Conservation
 St. John's, NL, A1B 4J6
 Tel: 709 729-4273, Fax: 709 729-6969
 Email: angelaburridge@gov.nl.ca


Disclaimer:

This document contains some of the requirements of the *Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003 (FHR 2003)*. However, in the event of inconsistencies between this document, the *Canadian Environmental protection Act, 1999 (CEPA 1999)*, and the *FHR 2003, CEPA 1999* and the *FHR 2003* will prevail.

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intellex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Appendix B

Large System and Fixed Fire Suppression System Ownership Validation Form

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131	
Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018	

In support of the National Halocarbon EMP, ROEC Newfoundland and Labrador has created this form to establish roles and responsibilities regarding the management of halocarbons and halocarbon-containing systems in the Newfoundland and Labrador Region.

All custodians mentioned on this form are considered owners under the *FHR, 2003* and as such have responsibilities for the care and maintenance of this equipment

Under the *FHR, 2003*, "owner" means to hold a right in or to have possession, control or custody of, to be responsible for the maintenance, operation or management of, or to have the power to dispose of a system.

Date of Validation:	
Site Name:	
Region:	NL Region
Address:	
DFO Real Property Site Category (1 to 7):	
Site Owner:	
Custodians on Site:	
Who would attend EC inspections?	
Who is responsible for disposal?	
Who is responsible for the management of the equipment?	
Who has control of daily operations of the equipment?	
Who purchased the equipment?	
What program does it serve?	


Large Halocarbon-Containing Systems Inventory

Description of System	
Cooling Capacity	
Size of System	
ROEC Inventory #	
Make	
Model	
Serial Number	
Type of Halocarbon	
Quantity of Halocarbon	
Location	

Please write your name and sign below to validate that the information is correct and reflects the present inventory of halocarbon-containing

Owner and/or Responsible for Equipment:

Name	Signature	Date
Title		

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Appendix C

Halocarbon (Refrigerants and Halon) Information Sheet

**Halocarbon (Refrigerants and Halon) Information Sheet**

Phase-out is applicable only to a chiller with a secondary refrigerant; not applicable to small packaged units.

Phase out by 2015**Common name/ ASHRAE number**

R-10

CFCs:

R-11

R-12

R-12B2

R-13

R-13B1

R-22B

R-40

R-113

R-114

R-115

R-140a

Blends:**500** (R-12/152a (73.8/26.2))**501** (R-22/12 (75.0/25.0))**502** (R-22/115 (48.8/51.2))**503** (R-23/13 (40.1/59.9))**505** (R-12/31 (78.0/22.0))**506** (R-31/114 (55.1/44.9))

Halon 1011

Halon 1211

Halon 1301

Halon 2402

Hydrobromofluorocarbons (HBFC)


*A refrigerant can be called by its chemical acronym or the letter R, for example: CFC-12 or R-12; HCFC-22 or R-22.

The most common refrigerant which will **not** be phased out is **R-134a**.

Recommended replacement refrigerants:**Phase Out: Replace With****R12:** R134a, R407D, R413A, R600a**R22:** R407C (high temp) or R404A (low temp),
R410A, R417A, R290, R1270**R500:** R134a, R407D**R502:** R440A, R407A, R507, R290, R1270**R503:** R23, R508A**Phase out by 2030****Common name/ ASHRAE number**


HCFCs: 21,	142b	234
22	151	235
31	221	241
121	222,	242
122	223	243
123	224	244
124	225	251
131	225ca	252
132	225cb	253
133	226	261
141	231	262
141b	232	271
142	233	

HBFC-22B1**Bromochloromethane****Blends:****400** R-12/114 (must be specified) (50.0/50.0)
(60.0/40.0)**401A** R-22/152a/124 (53.0/13.0/34.0)**401B** R-22/152a/124 (61.0/11.0/28.0)**401C** R-22/152a/124 (33.0/15.0/52.0)**402A** R-125/290/22 (60.0/2.0/38.0)**402B** R-125/290/22 (38.0/2.0/60.0)**403A** R-290/22/218 (5.0/75.0/20.0)**403B** R-290/22/218 (5.0/56.0/39.0)**405A** R-22/152a/142b/C318 (45.0/7.0/5.5/42.5)**406A** R-22/600a/142b (55.0/4.0/41.0)**408A** R-125/143a/22 (7.0/46.0/47.0)**409B** R-22/124/142b (65.0/25.0/10.0)**411A** R-1270/22/152a (1.5/87.5/11.0)**411B** R-1270/22/152a (3.0/94.0/3.0)**412A** R-22/218/143b (70.0/5.0/25.0 k)**414A** R-22/124/600a/142b (51.0/28.5/4.0/16.5)**414B** R-22/124/600a/142b (50.0/39.0/1.5/9.5)**415A** R-22/152a (82.0/18.0)**415B** R-22/152a (25.0/75.0)**416A** R-134a/124/600 (59.0/39.5/1.5)**418A** R-290/22/152a (1.5/96.0/2.5)**420A** R-134a/142b (88.0/12.0)**509A** R-22/218 (44.0/56.0)

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada	Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131			Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

Appendix D

Accompanying Figures and Tables from Halocarbon SOP's

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intelex Document #: 13131
		Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

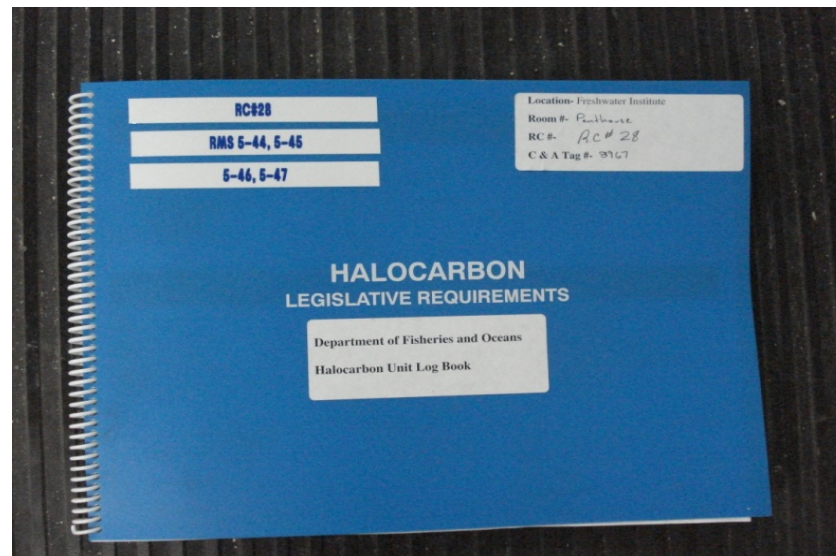


Figure D1: Halocarbon Log Book

Table D1: Sample Page from Log Book


Name of Certified Person	Cert. #	Employer of Cert. Person	Description, Location of System and Inventory Number	Amount of Halocarbon		Amount of Halocarbon		Charging Capacity of System	Maintenance Performed (i.e. Service / Repair / Leak Test)	Date of Service	Duration	Signature
				Type	Quantity	Recovered	Added					



Figure D2: Halocarbon Reporting Journal

Table D2: Sample Page from Halocarbon Reporting Journal

REFRIGERANT DOCUMENTATION JOURNAL							REFRIGERANT DOCUMENTATION JOURNAL													
		BUILDING NAME	CHARGING CAPACITY	REFRIGERANT CHARGED		RECORD NUMBER	ADDRESS				ADDRESS OF BUILDING		TECHNICIAN							
DATE	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	EQUIPMENT SERIAL #		TYPE	AMOUNT		LEAK TEST PERFORMED Y/N		DATE	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	EQUIPMENT SERIAL #	CHARGING CAPACITY		TYPE	AMOUNT	RECORD NUMBER	LEAK TEST PERFORMED Y/N	LEAKS DETECTED Y/N	LEAKS REPAIRED Y/N	SERVICE COMPANY
BALANCE FORWARD →									BALANCE FORWARD →											
						1									1					
						2									2					
						3									3					
						4									4					
						5									5					
						6									6					
						7									7					
						8									8					
						9									9					
						10									10					
						11									11					
						12									12					
						13									13					
						14									14					
						15									15					
						16									16					
						17									17					
						18									18					
						19									19					
						20									20					
						21									21					
						22									22					
						23									23					
						24									24					

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets	
	Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131	
Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018		

Feb 12, 2015

Building 1, Rm# 127

854G274

EQUIPMENT SERIAL #

65 Kg

CHARGING CAPACITY

R-134a

TYPE

65 Kg

AMOUNT

3376

RECORD NUMBER

DATE

EQUIPMENT LOCATION

EQUIPMENT SERIAL #

CHARGING CAPACITY

TYPE

AMOUNT

RECORD NUMBER

SAFEGUARD - REFRIGERANT SERVICE RECORD

Call (800) 565-0845 for information

THIS NOTICE MUST NOT BE REMOVED UNLESS A NEW NOTICE IS ATTACHED

RECORD NO. 3376

BUILDING OPERATOR: Joe Manning

CONTACT NUMBER: (709) 772-2134

SERVICE COMPANY: Van Isle Refrigeration

SERVICING TECHNICIAN: Cyril Gosse

TECHNICIAN'S O.D.S. CERTIFICATION # 48965

OWNER OF EQUIPMENT: Jim O'Brien

ADDRESS OF OWNER: 187 North Pond Road, Torbay, NL

Leak Test Performed

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

Date of Last Two Leak Tests: 1 June 8, 2013

2 June 6, 2014

Leak Detected

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

Leak Repaired

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

System Charged

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

Refrigerant type: R-124a

amount: 65 Kg

Refrigerant type: R-134a

amount: 50 Kg

Leak Test Performed

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

Date of Last Two Leak Tests: 1 June 8, 2013

2 June 6, 2014

Leak Detected

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

Leak Repaired

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

System Charged

☒ Yes
 ☐ No

Refrigerant type: R-124a

amount: 65 Kg

Refrigerant type: R-134a

amount: 50 Kg

SERVICE ACTIVITY TYPE

☒ Servicing
 ☒ Leak Testing
 ☐ Installation
 ☐ Conversion
 ☐ Recommissioning
 ☐ Other

COMMENTS

Leak discovered during routine leak test, recovered halocarbon and replaced failed o-ring. Performed second leak test and recharged system.

CERTIFIED TECHNICIAN SIGNATURE

Cyril Gosse

The Canadian Environmental Protection Act, Federal Halocarbon Regulations specify that:

•Release of an ozone depleting substance into the environment is prohibited.
 •A person must not add an ozone depleting substance to equipment, devices or containers which are leaking.

•All persons servicing equipment must have completed an environmental awareness course approved by Environment Canada.
 •A refrigerant control record (such as this) must be affixed to the equipment, and a service log kept at the servicer's place of business for 5 years.
 •Any person contravening the regulation is personally liable and subject to penalty under the CEPA.

Figure D3: Sample Leak Test Notice

DISPOSAL OR DECOMMISSIONING NOTICE

0376

DO NOT REMOVE THIS NOTICE FROM UNIT

The information below must be recorded in the service log and the halocarbon inventory.

Operator Name: Joe Manning

Contact operator at (709) 772-2134 for more information.

ALL HALOCARBONS MUST BE REMOVED BEFORE DISPOSAL OR DECOMMISSIONING

Equipment Owner	Equipment Information	Technician Information
Name: Jim O'Brien	Serial Number 854G274	Technician Name Cyril Gosse
Address of Owner: 187 North Pond Road, Torbay, NL	Type of System 5134a Air Conditioning	Disposal Company Van Isle Refrigeration
	Refrigerant Type & Quantity 5134a 15kg	ODS Course # 48965
	Cooling Capacity (kW or tons) 9.2 tons	Trade Qualification Certificate # 649802
	Location (prior to action) 17 Robin Hood Bay Road, St. John's	
	Final Destination of System 196 Caribou Lane, Carbonear	
	Slade's Recycling	

Activity Type

☒ Disposal
 ☒ Decommissioning
 ☐ Temporary Decommissioning

	Date	Yes	No	Refrigerant Type	Amount (kg)	Comments
Refrigerant	Feb 6, 2015	/		5134a	65kg	Removed from site same day
Recovered	Feb 6, 2015		/	N/A	N/A	for disposal at Slade's Recycling


Part 1 / WHITE: Affix to equipment

Part 2 / YELLOW: Retain with service log

Figure D4: Sample of Disposal or Decommission Notice

Page 71 of 72

This document is valid only at time of printing. Any copies made are considered uncontrolled.
The latest version of this document is available on GCDOCs and the DFO-NL Intranet site.

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada / Pêches et Océans Canada	NL Region Environmental Management System for Operations and Assets
Title: Halocarbon Procedure/ Overview and SOPs Version: 3.0 Intele Document #: 13131	Effective Date: 29 th November 2016 Date of Latest Revision: 23 rd April 2018

HALOCARBON RELEASE REPORT

REPORT TO ENVIRONMENT CANADA OF RELEASES OF HALOCARBONS EXCEEDING 10 KG

REPORTING PERIOD: January 1st - June 30th 2014

Reports must be sent to the following address no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting period

Office of Environmental Coordination
Real Property, Safety & Security
Fisheries & Oceans
10 Barter's Hill, St. John's, NL, A1C 5X1

SITE NAME: IOS

EQUIPMENT OWNER: Jim O'Brian

SITE ADDRESS: 17 Robin Hood Bay Road,
St John's, NL

FACILITY CONTACT NAME: Joe Manning

FACILITY CONTACT NUMBER: (709) 777-2134

RELEASE NUMBER	DATE OF RELEASE (or detection)	HALOCARBON RELEASED	QUANTITY RELEASED (Kg measured or est'd)	TYPE OF HALOCARBON SYSTEM or EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT LOCATION	SERIAL NO. of EQUIPMENT (if applicable)
1	Jan 18, 2015	5134a	15Kg	Air Conditioning	Roof of Office Building	654G274 PAC 21249
RELEASE NUMBER	CIRCUMSTANCES LEADING TO RELEASE (description of cause)		CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TAKEN TO PREVENT SUBSEQUENT RELEASES			
1	Failed O-ring		Replaced failed o-ring and performed second leak test			

Part 1 / WHITE: Retain with service log
Part 2 / PINK: Send to Environment Canada
Part 3 / BLUE: Send to Regional Environmental Coordinator

Document on file in regard to FEDERAL HALOCARBON REGULATIONS.
Do not destroy for five years from issuance date.

Figure D5: Sample Release Report

Table D3: Regional Office of Environmental Coordination Contacts

ROEC Manager Maritimes and Gulf	Phone: (902) 293-1532 Email: XMAREnvironmentalManagement@dfo-mpo.gc.ca
ROEC Manager Newfoundland and Labrador	Phone: (709) 772-5692 Email: ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca
Environmental Officer Maritimes and Gulf	Phone: (902) 219-0738 Email: XMAREnvironmentalManagement@dfo-mpo.gc.ca
Environmental Officer Newfoundland and Labrador	Phone: (709) 772-7045 Email: ROEC-Environmental-Management@dfo-mpo.gc.ca



Environment
Canada

Environnement
Canada



Draft Environmental Code of Practice

for

Elimination of Fluorocarbon
Emissions from Refrigeration
and Air Conditioning Systems

DRAFT

**Draft Environmental
Code of Practice**
for
Elimination of Fluorocarbon
Emissions from Refrigeration
and Air Conditioning Systems

Chemicals Sector Directorate
Environment Canada

July 2011



Coordination:
Marie-France Nguyen, P.Eng
Chemical Production Division
Environmental Stewardship Branch
Environment Canada

Prepared by:
John Critchley, M.A.Sc, EP, CEA, EMS(LA), P.Eng
i14000.com Inc.

Print version
Cat. No.:
ISBN

PDF version
Cat. No.:
ISBN

Information contained in this publication or product may be reproduced, in part or in whole, and by any means, for personal or public non-commercial purposes, without charge or further permission, unless otherwise specified.

You are asked to:

- Exercise due diligence in ensuring the accuracy of the materials reproduced;
- Indicate both the complete title of the materials reproduced, as well as the author organization; and
- Indicate that the reproduction is a copy of an official work that is published by the Government of Canada and that the reproduction has not been produced in affiliation with or with the endorsement of the Government of Canada.

Commercial reproduction and distribution is prohibited except with written permission from the Government of Canada's copyright administrator, Public Works and Government Services of Canada (PWGSC). For more information, please contact PWGSC at 613-996-6886 or at droitdauteur.copyright@tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca.

Photos: © Page 26, John Critchley, *i14000.com Inc*

© Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, represented by the Minister of the Environment, 2011

Aussi disponible en français

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The preparation of this document would not have been possible without cooperation and assistance from many individuals representing the refrigeration and air conditioning industry, industry associations, organized labour, federal, provincial, and territorial governments, product manufacturers, and environmental groups. Environment Canada greatly acknowledges their contributions.

Alberta Environment

British Columbia Ministry of Environment

Génération HaloCAREbure Ltée

Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Institute (HRAI)

Manitoba Conservation

Manitoba Ozone Protection Industry Association Inc. (MOPIA)

New Brunswick Department of Environment

Newfoundland and Labrador Department of Environment

Northwest Territories Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Nova Scotia Department of Environment

Nunavut Department of Environment

Ontario Ministry of the Environment

Prince Edward Island Department of Fisheries, Aquaculture and Environment

Ministère du Développement durable, de l'Environnement et des Parcs de Québec

Saskatchewan Ministry of Environment

Yukon Department of Environment

Disclaimer: The Environmental Code of Practice for Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Systems does not set out all norms and obligations from legislation, nor does it fully set out those norms and obligations it mentions. For a full perspective of the law, refer to the applicable legislation.

BACKGROUND

In 1987, Canada signed an international multilateral environmental treaty, the *Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer* (Montreal Protocol). The Montreal Protocol has universal participation, having been signed and ratified by 196 countries. Under the Montreal Protocol, parties have been phasing out the production and consumption of a wide range of chemicals that are known to contribute to ozone depletion, including chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs). The phase-out of these ozone-depleting substances (ODSs) has resulted in an increase in the use of halocarbon alternative substances such as hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and perfluorocarbons (PFCs), which are now known to be potent greenhouse gases (GHGs).

At the federal level, Canada controls the production, import, export, sale, offer for sale and certain uses of ODSs through the provisions of the *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations, 1999*. While the production and importation of virgin ODSs are controlled and largely phased out, sizeable volumes continue to exist in equipment such as large commercial building chillers, domestic appliances and mobile air conditioning. The federal government enacted the *Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003* to reduce the emissions of refrigerants at federal facilities and on federal and Aboriginal lands. At the provincial and territorial level, there is legislation applicable to all sectors to prevent the release of ODSs, as well as addressing the recovery of refrigerants during servicing and the reuse of refrigerants. Moreover, there are many Standards relating to the design, operation, maintenance and decommissioning of refrigeration equipment.

The *Environmental Code of Practice for Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air Conditioning* was published in 1991 to provide guidelines for the reduction of atmospheric emissions of CFCs used in air conditioning and refrigeration applications. The Code was later updated in 1996.

This current version of the Code updates the phase-out of CFCs and HCFCs, the technologies and techniques (best practices) to reduce emissions of refrigerants, and alternate means and/or refrigerants to provide cooling.¹ It also considers the global warming implications of refrigerants and their use. GHG emission reductions are not simply the result of reducing emissions in the operation and servicing of refrigerative equipment, but also the indirect result of using equipment that is more efficient and designing facilities to reduce the capacity of refrigerative equipment (and therefore reduce the volumes of refrigerants to spill).

To fully appreciate and examine the efficiency of equipment, it is necessary to examine the costs of ownership (both acquisition and over the life cycle). These factors are addressed in this revised Code. In addition, due to the flammability of some newer refrigerants, more attention has been placed on safety. The focus of this Code is the responsible and safe use of refrigerants and refrigerative energy.

Other initiatives are being considered in the near future that will undoubtedly influence the direction provided in this Code. Nonetheless, passages in this Code with respect to existing and proposed non-halocarbon refrigerants such as ammonia, carbon dioxide (CO₂) and hydrocarbons (HC) may be useful and provide alternatives to leapfrog over HFCs in transitions from HCFCs directly to more sustainable solutions.

This Code addresses the design, installation, operation, servicing, maintenance² and decommissioning of cooling systems. It does not include fire-fighting halocarbons such as Halons and applications other than cooling. This Code does not replace regulations, Codes and Standards. These are to be reviewed and implemented in conjunction with this Code.



¹ The terms “cooling” and “refrigerative” are used throughout this document to include both air conditioning and refrigeration.

² The term “maintenance” in this document includes preventive maintenance, repairs, overhauls and refurbishment.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GLOSSARY and ABBREVIATIONS.....	vii
Glossary of Terms	vii
Abbreviations and Symbols	x
1. SYSTEM DESIGN	1
1.1. General Design Practices	1
1.2. Refrigerants	2
1.3. Compressors	4
1.4. Condensers and Evaporators	5
1.5. Piping and Fittings	5
1.6. Air Purge and Pump-down Systems	8
1.7. Mobile Systems	8
1.8. Ships	10
1.9. Instrumentation and Control Systems	10
1.10. Mechanical Rooms	11
1.11. Hydrocarbon Refrigerants	12
1.12. Alternate Refrigerants and Refrigerative Systems	13
1.13. Labels and Service Records	15
1.14. Life Cycle Costing/Analysis	15
1.15. Energy Efficiency	17
1.16. Siting	18
2. SYSTEM INSTALLATION, OPERATION, SERVICING, MAINTENANCE	20
2.1. General	20
2.2. Commissioning	22
2.3. Qualifications of Technicians	23
2.4. Servicing and Maintenance	23
2.5. Leak-Testing	25
2.6. Leak Repair	26
2.7. Refrigerant Removal	27
2.8. Holding Charges	28
2.9. Cleaning and Flushing	28
2.10. Charging	30
2.11. Refrigerant Sealants	31
2.12. Refrigerant Containers, Handling, and Storage	31
2.13. Recovered Refrigerant, Reuse, and Disposal	33

2.14.	Mobile Systems.....	34
2.15.	Halocarbon Release Reports	35
2.16.	Service Records.....	36
3.	REFRIGERANT CONVERSION IN EXISTING SYSTEMS	37
3.1.	Conversion of Systems to an Alternate Refrigerant.....	37
3.2.	Recommended Conversion Procedure	38
3.3.	Mobile System Refrigerant Conversions.	38
4.	OUT OF SERVICE EQUIPMENT.....	39
4.1.	Decommissioning.....	39
4.2.	Vehicles Destined for Wrecking	39
4.3.	Building Demolition.....	39
5.	TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION.....	40
5.1.	Environmental Awareness Course.	40
5.2.	Other Qualifications.....	40
5.3.	Apprentice Training.....	40
	APPENDIX 1 – REFRIGERANTS	41
	Evolution of Refrigerants.....	41
	Refrigeration Equipment Considerations	44
	The Future of Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	45
	APPENDIX 2 – ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.....	46
	Managers.....	46
	Designers.....	47
	Purchasers	48
	Supervisors.....	49
	Technicians	50
	APPENDIX 3 – REFRIGERANT OZONE-DEPLETION POTENTIAL (ODP), GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP) AND CONTAINER COLOURS.....	51
	APPENDIX 4 – LIFE CYCLE COST ANALYSIS	53
	Overview of the Process.....	53
	LCC Checklist.....	53
	Points to Consider	53
	APPENDIX 5 – LEGISLATION and STANDARDS.....	54
	List of Selected Legislation for Canadian Jurisdictions.....	54
	Organizations For Industry Standards and Guides Related to AC&R	57
	APPENDIX 6 – FORMS AND DOWNLOAD LINKS	58
	APPENDIX 7 – SOURCES OF INFORMATION.....	64

GLOSSARY and ABBREVIATIONS

Disclaimer: This Glossary is provided for ease of reference only. There may be discrepancies with definitions provided in legislation. For a full and accurate statement of the law, refer to the applicable legislation.

Glossary of Terms

Approved Container – A storage drum or cylinder that conforms to the Canadian Transport Commission (CTC) specification which permits its use for the substance it contains. For imported products from the United States, Department of Transportation container specifications are also recognized for storage and transportation.

Approved Cylinder – A refillable/recyclable cylinder that is Canadian Transport Commission (CTC)-approved for the specific refrigerant and is properly colour-coded for the substance it contains.

Azeotrope – A product resulting from the combination of two or three compounds that have identical vapour and liquid compositions. An azeotrope cannot be separated into its substituent parts by distillation.

Blend – A refrigerant mixture of two or more chemical compounds blended in a specific ratio, which can be separated by distillation.

Certified Person – A person who successfully completed the Environment Canada Environmental Awareness Course for the Environmentally Safe Handling of Refrigerants (previously for handling ozone-depleting substances). This is not the same as a trade certified and qualified person, nor is it intended to imply any trade qualification.

Chiller – An air conditioning system or refrigeration system that has a compressor, an evaporator and secondary refrigerant.

Chlorofluorocarbon – A fully halogenated chlorofluorocarbon, each molecule of which contains one, two or three carbon atoms and at least one atom of chlorine and one atom of fluorine. The production of chlorofluorocarbons has been phased out by the *Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer*, but they may continue to exist in older equipment.

Class 1 Refrigerant – Refrigerants that cool by phase change (typically boiling as found in vapour-compression systems).

Class 2 Refrigerant – Refrigerants that cool by temperature change (for example, air, brine solutions). They may be cooled by Class 1 or 3 refrigerants and become a heat transfer fluid to convey this lower temperature to an area.

Class 3 Refrigerant – Refrigerants that contain absorbed vapours of liquefiable agents/refrigerating media (for example, ammonia absorption refrigeration).

Coefficient of Performance – The ratio of heating/cooling capacity in watts (W), to the power input in watts at set rating conditions. The international community uses Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) as equivalent to cooling coefficient of performance.

Condenser – Central air conditioning systems have essentially two parts: an evaporator that removes unwanted heat from the air and transfers it to a refrigerant; and a condenser that removes unwanted heat from the refrigerant and transfers that heat outdoors. The primary component of a condenser is typically the condenser coil, through which the refrigerant flows. There are essentially three types of condensers: air-cooled, water-cooled and evaporative.

Condensing Unit – The term used for the compressor and condenser assembly.

Container – A container which is intended to contain only ozone or non-ozone-depleting substances such as chlorofluorocarbons, hydrochlorofluorocarbons, hydrofluorocarbons, hydrofluoro-olefins, hydrofluoroethers, natural refrigerants or blends, whether the substance contained in the container is under pressure or not. For example, a charging cylinder is a container used to decant small amounts of refrigerant (of various types) into a system, but is not an approved storage or transportation container. Containers may be cylinders or drums made of metal or glass.

Cooling Capacity – The cooling power of a central air conditioner. It is most commonly measured as the kW/hour or BTUs per hour of heat that the air conditioner can remove from the air. Cooling capacity may also be rated in tons (tR).

Disposable Container – A container designed to be used only once for the transportation or storage of a virgin refrigerant, such as a chlorofluorocarbon, hydrochlorofluorocarbon, hydrofluorocarbon or blends, designed in accordance with Canadian Transport Commission (CTC) specification 39 (or Department of Transportation (DOT) 39 if

made in the USA). This container should not be used for recovery or recycling purposes, or for any other use and should be returned to the supplier when empty.

Energy Efficiency Rating – The ratio of the BTU/h cooling capacity (in watts) to the power input (W). The Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute standardized this rating, which reports central air conditioning efficiency at 80°F indoors and 95°F outdoors. This rating measures steady-state efficiency – that is, the efficiency of the air conditioner once it is up and running. It does not take into consideration the efficiency of the system under partial load.

Fluorocarbons – A series of fluorinated hydrocarbons with fluorine, chlorine or bromine in their molecules. Chlorofluorocarbons and hydrochlorofluorocarbons are fluorocarbons.

Global-Warming Potential – A measurement (usually over a 100-year period) of how much effect a refrigerant will have on global warming in relation to carbon dioxide, which has a GWP of 1. The lower the value of GWP, the better the refrigerant is for the environment.

Ground Loop System – A configuration of equipment that utilizes geothermal temperature gradients (i.e., the differential between ambient surface temperatures and that of deep soil, groundwater or surface water) to provide heating and cooling of a single industrial, commercial, or (multi-)residential building in a manner that significantly reduces the energy requirement for such tasks.

Halocarbons – Human-made chemical compounds including carbon and halogen atoms (fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine). The name commonly refers to refrigerant compounds and includes chlorofluorocarbons, hydrochlorofluorocarbons, hydrofluorocarbons and perfluorocarbons.

Hermetic Compressor – A compressor and motor that are sealed in a metal envelope, where the refrigerant can cool the motor. Overheating of the motor windings can lead to burn-out of the motor and contamination of the refrigerant, thus requiring the replacement of the complete hermetic system (motor and compressor) and refrigerant.

Holding Charge – A charge of an inert or a refrigerant gas put into a system or equipment to ensure that there is a positive pressure to prevent leakage of air or moisture into the system or the equipment.

Hydrochlorofluorocarbon – A halogenated hydrocarbon chemical compound in which each molecule contains one, two or three carbon atoms and at least one atom of hydrogen, one atom of chlorine and one atom of fluorine. Hydrochlorofluorocarbons are less damaging to the ozone layer than chlorofluorocarbons and are considered as an interim replacement for them. While hydrochlorofluorocarbon refrigerants generally have lower ozone-depletion potentials than chlorofluorocarbons, they do still affect stratospheric ozone and generally possess significant global warming potentials, as well. Most hydrochlorofluorocarbons have been targeted for eventual phase-out by the *Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer*.

Hydrofluorocarbon – A hydrofluorocarbon chemical compound containing only hydrogen, fluorine and carbon atoms, used as an alternative refrigerant to replace chlorofluorocarbons and hydrochlorofluorocarbons. While hydrofluorocarbon refrigerants generally have minimal ozone-depletion potentials, they generally possess significant global-warming potentials.

Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio – A new part-load energy efficiency descriptor. It is calculated according to the method described in 6.2 in the Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 340/360.

Large Air Conditioning and Refrigeration System – A system with a refrigerative capacity of more than 19 kW that is not a mobile system. They are usually installed systems and may have open compressors.

Mixture – A refrigerant that contains oil and contaminants including other refrigerants.

Near-Azeotrope – A chemical product that is formed by combining two or more compounds, sometimes called a NARM, whose vapour and liquid compositions are nearly identical. Near-azeotropes have a temperature glide of less than 2°C.

Open Compressor – A compressor with which the motor drive is outside the vapour-compression refrigeration system and drives the compressor by a drive shaft with shaft seals. The motor is often air-cooled.

Ozone-Depletion Potential – A measure of the relative capability of a particular chemical to destroy ozone. The ozone-depletion potential is measured against chlorofluorocarbon CFC-11, which has an assigned potential of 1.0. Internationally accepted ozone-depletion potential values have been established by the United Nations Environment Programme. The less the value of the ozone-depletion potential, the better the refrigerant is for the ozone layer and the environment.

Ozone-Depleting Substance – A chemical compound such as a chlorofluorocarbon or a hydrochlorofluorocarbon that contains chlorine. When they escape refrigeration units, they reach the upper atmosphere (stratosphere) and break up due to ultraviolet radiation and release their chlorine atoms. The chlorine acts as a catalyst to continually break down ozone molecules until the chlorine escapes the atmosphere or binds with another type of molecule to become stable. Loss of ozone permits ultraviolet radiation to reach the earth where it damages humans, animals and plants.

Perfluorocarbon – A chemical compound containing only carbon and fluorine. They do not damage the ozone layer, which means they are not ozone-depleting substances. They do, however, have a high global-warming potential.

Reclamation – The recovery, re-processing and upgrading through processes such as filtering, drying, distilling and treating chemically in order to restore the halocarbon to industry-accepted reuse standards. This involves processing "off-site" at a re-processing or a refrigerant manufacturing facility.

Recovery – The collection of a halocarbon after it has been used, or a collection from machinery, equipment, a system or a container during servicing or before dismantling, decommissioning or destruction of the machinery, equipment, system or container.

Recycling – The recovery and, if needed, cleaning by a process such as filtering or drying, and re-using to charge a system. Cleaning the refrigerant is done through oil separation, distillation, and single or multiple passes through replaceable core filter-driers to remove moisture, acidity and particulate matter. The cleaned refrigerant can then be used at a job site or service shop. Recycling may be done on- or off-site.

Refillable Container – A container that is constructed with better one-way valves and designed for multiple uses, and is preferred to a disposable container. Their colour is unique to each type of refrigerant and labelled accordingly so that refrigerants will not be mixed. There are minimal chances for emissions to take place.

Refrigerant – A fluid that with a change of state absorbs heat at a low temperature and pressure and rejects heat at a higher temperature and pressure.

Reuse – The reuse of previously recovered refrigerant without processing.

Servicing – Includes installation, maintenance, testing, calibration, repair, alteration, conversion, mothballing and decommissioning.

Small Air Conditioning and Refrigeration System – A system with a refrigerative capacity of less than 19 kW that is not a mobile system. They usually have hermetic compressors.

Temperature Glide/Slide – The temperature range of boiling points over which a mixture of refrigerants will have under various operating conditions.

Ton of Refrigeration (tR) – One ton of refrigeration is the rate of heat removal to freeze one short ton (2000 pounds) of water at 0°C (32°F) in 24 hours. One tR = 12 000 Btu/h = 12 660 kJ/h = 3.517 kW. (Most residential air conditioners are between 1 and 5 tR). Caution is required to denote if the metric form is being used, that is, Tonne of Refrigeration. The latter is based on one tonne (1000 kg or 2200 pounds) of water, making it 10% larger than a Ton of Refrigeration.

Unit Power Consumption, \hat{W} – Power consumption per ton of refrigeration.

White Goods – Household domestic appliances such as clothes dryers, washing machines, freezers and refrigerators. They may include a 115/230 volt self-contained plug-in refrigeration or air conditioning system (or gas-operated system for mobile homes).

Zeotropes – Refrigerant blends consisting of a combination of two or more different chemical compounds, often used individually as refrigerant for other applications. Unlike azeotropes, zeotropic blends separate more easily into their substituent parts.

Abbreviations and Symbols

AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute
AIAMC	Association of International Automobile Manufacturers of Canada
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
Atm	Atmosphere, a measure of pressure, equivalent to 760 torr (mmHg) and 14.7 psi
BTU	British Thermal Units
CFC	Chlorofluorocarbon
CO ₂	Carbon dioxide
COP	Coefficient of Performance
CVMA	Canadian Vehicle Manufacturers Association
E	Coefficient of Performance
EER	Energy Efficiency Ratio
GJ	gigajoule (1 GJ \approx 278 kWh, 1 million BTU)
GWP	Global Warming Potential
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
HCFC	Hydrochlorofluorocarbon
HFC	Hydrofluorocarbon
HFE	Hydrofluoroether
HFO	Hydrofluoro-olefin
HSPF	Heating Seasonal Performance Factor
HTF	Heat Transfer Fluid
IEER	Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio
kJ	Kilojoules
kPa	Kilopascals
kW	Kilowatt
LCC	Life Cycle Cost
LEL	Lower Explosive Limit
mg/L	milligram per litre
NARM	Near Azeotrope Refrigerant Mixture
NBP	Normal Boiling Point (or Critical Point)
ODP	Ozone-Depletion Potential
ODS	Ozone-Depleting Substance
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PFC	Perfluorocarbon
ppm	Parts per million
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers.
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SEER	Seasonal Energy Efficiency Rating
SO ₂	Sulphur dioxide

TEWI	Total Equivalent Warming Impact (of direct and indirect GHG emissions)
TLV	Threshold Limit Value
tR, or TR	Ton of Refrigeration
UV	Ultraviolet Radiation
WHMIS	Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System

DRAFT

DRAFT

1. SYSTEM DESIGN

1.1. General Design Practices

- 1.1.1. Load Calculations. It is important to have a refrigeration engineer or a heating, ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration (HVACR) contractor perform a load calculation before a decision is made on which size of air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) system to buy. The industry standard for load calculation in residential type buildings is the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) *Cooling and Heating Load Calculation Manual*, and in non-residential buildings the ASHRAE *Load Calculation Applications Manual*. Load calculations can also be made in accordance with CSA-F280-M90, *Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances*. Load calculations should be made in accordance with *ASHRAE Standard 12*. Where applicable, the above references take into account: the size of the building/cooling requirements, the spatial variation of requirements within the building, the amount of insulation installed, the square footage, contributors to heating and cooling in the building, air changes, and a host of other factors. It is recommended that design managers also access other publications available online to assist in understanding the complex nature of proper selection and sizing of AC&R systems.
- 1.1.2. Flammable/Toxic Refrigerants. Some of the lower ozone-depleting potential (ODP) alternatives to chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) are more hazardous and/or toxic. Hence, safety considerations should now play an important factor in any design – whether in a new installation or in a conversion from another refrigerant.
- 1.1.3. Environmental Impacts and Energy Consumption. Good design includes examination of the refrigerant and system type and capacity, environmental impact, energy consumption, siting, and other factors that have direct and indirect beneficial effects. These factors include using more environmentally friendly refrigerants, employing smaller systems (with smaller refrigerant charges), reducing the consumption of electricity and therefore the environmental impact of its generation, and examining alternatives to mechanical AC&R. Environmentally sound design is an important goal in pollution prevention and energy conservation. Some best practices provided herein come from the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design® (LEED®) program, a program of sustainable construction that is advocated by the federal Treasury Board and other Canadian governments.
- Designs should take a holistic approach whereby all the disciplines to be involved in a project should be on the design team and have input in the design concepts from the outset rather than using a step-wise approach where the supporting disciplines (electrical, mechanical, refrigeration, landscaping, etc.) only become involved after the basic design is developed.
 - Acquisitions should be subjected to a life cycle cost (LCC) analysis and started as early in the project as possible when there is the best opportunity for having a variety of realistic options. LCC analysis often is directed at large capital projects. However, since the operating and maintenance costs of AC&R equipment often dwarf the initial acquisition cost, the concepts of an LCC analysis still can provide extremely useful insight into different options affecting the total cost of ownership of the system. Such analysis may lead to non-mechanical AC&R options including building siting, landscaping, use of natural ventilation and avoidance of the creation of hot areas in a building. Usually the designers lead the LCC analysis team and present the analysis to senior management for decision on the selection of the best option.



IMPORTANT!



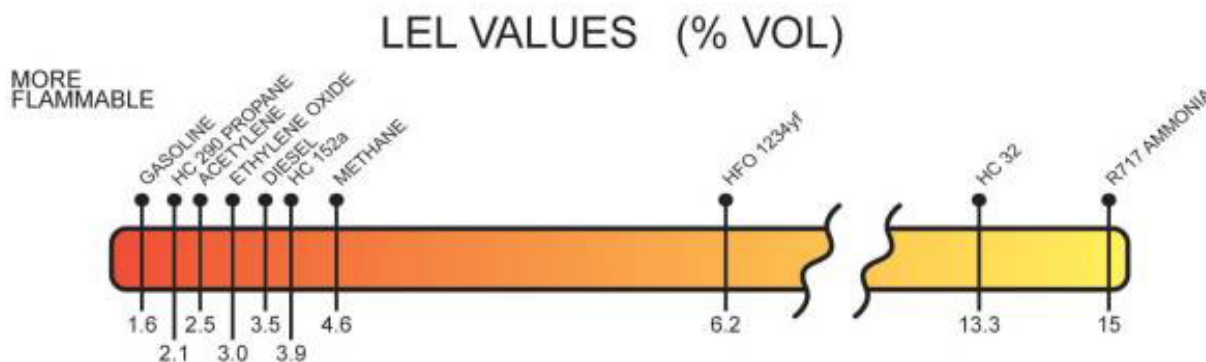
Design the building for cooling instead of designing cooling for the building.

- 1.1.4. Qualification of Designers. Designers should have current Environmental Awareness certification, and be qualified and knowledgeable about the current technical, environmental, occupational health and safety requirements, and the life cycle options for the equipment they are designing.

1.2. Refrigerants

- 1.2.1. Refrigerant Classes. Although there are many different ways of classifying refrigerants, this Code uses the following:
- a. Class 1 – refrigerants that cool by phase change (typically boiling as found in vapour-compression systems).
 - b. Class 2 – refrigerants that cool by temperature change (for example, air, brine solutions). They may be cooled by Class 1 or 3 refrigerants and become a heat transfer fluid (HTF) to convey this lower temperature to an area.
 - c. Class 3 – refrigerants that contain absorbed vapours of liquefiable agents or refrigerating media (for example, ammonia absorption refrigeration).
- 1.2.2. Refrigerant Properties. There are a number of basic properties describing a refrigerant.
- a. Critical Temperature. The temperature above which a refrigerant cannot be condensed regardless of pressure. This is the maximum ambient (air/water) temperature to which the refrigerant can discharge its heat on the heat rejection side of the condenser. For example, carbon dioxide (CO₂)’s critical temperature is only 31°C and therefore it cannot function efficiently in high temperature environments, but ammonia’s critical temperature is 132°C, a much more desirable temperature for a variety of AC&R uses.
 - b. Normal Boiling Point (NBP). The temperature at which a refrigerant changes from a liquid to a gas under ‘normal’ atmospheric pressure of 1 atm (14.7 psia). The NBP has to be below the desired operating temperature of the application. However, the boiling point of a refrigerant can be increased by increasing its operating pressure. For example, a freezer requires a lower boiling point refrigerant than an air conditioner. The NBP of ammonia is -35.5°C, HCFC-22 is -41.2°C, and R-410A (a blend of R-32 and R-125) is -48.5°C. Some blends may have a range of boiling points based on each of their constituents. This is called glide and is applicable to zeotropic blends.
- 1.2.3. Compatibility with Components. All system components must be selected to be compatible to the refrigerant and oil used in the system. For example, copper cannot be used in ammonia systems, and mineral oil generally cannot be used with hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs).
- 1.2.4. Flammability of Refrigerants. **Figure 1** provides a comparison of the flammability of some refrigerants as expressed as the lower explosive limit (LEL) of a vapour in a volume of air. This is a system of measurement that often is used for air monitoring standards established in a Health and Safety Plan (HASP). Note that the LEL of gasoline and diesel are provided as reference points.

Figure 1 – Relative Flammability of Some Refrigerants



1.2.5. Flammable Refrigerant Practices.

- a. It is best practice not to use flammable refrigerants in large systems or in banks of small systems (such as for a group of vending machines or display cabinets) since the fire hazard becomes considerable. For larger system requirements, it is best practice to use dispersed smaller units with smaller charges.
- b. All systems and tanks, including charging and recovery tanks, should be grounded, and the grounding connections inspected for freedom from corrosion.
- c. Flammable refrigerants may require the electrical system to be explosion-proof or separated from the area of the refrigerant. Explosion-proof motors, switches, and other devices, and sealed cabinets and conduit, etc., may be required.
- d. AC&R systems, test apparatus, tools and service equipment should not incorporate components or devices that can generate electrical sparks or discharges.
- e. Devices that generate sparks should be:
 - i. isolated;
 - ii. purged with inert gas (to minimize the probability of attaining refrigerant concentrations in air that are within the flammable range); or
 - iii. relocated.

Note that DC motors that use brushes will have the potential for continuous spark generation. A fan that uses such a DC motor may have to be isolated, replaced with a non-sparking one, or purged with an inert gas such as nitrogen or with adequate air flow to minimize the quantity of refrigerant within the flammable range. If nitrogen inerting is used, route the exiting nitrogen gas to a local exhaust if practical. Otherwise, the adjacent work environment may also have to be monitored for oxygen concentrations so that an acceptable breathing atmosphere is maintained.

- f. As spark energy data may not readily be available, electrical contactors, refrigerator door and system switches, relays, and other electrical or electronic devices capable of generating a spark that are located in proximity to probable leak sites should be subject to risk evaluation.
- g. Electrical equipment in and adjacent to the refrigerant charging and storage locations should be electrically classified according to applicable codes and regulations.
- h. HFC systems should not be retrofitted with hydrocarbon (HC) refrigerants without changing the key components.
- i. Selection of flammable refrigerants should include considerations of non-static clothing requirements for service technicians, non-sparking tools, leak-test equipment suitable for the

refrigerant, appropriate hazard warning signage (including the prohibition of smoking and communication devices); requirements that are common when working around petroleum fuels.

- j. The design process should include the determination of the requirement for and provision of:
 - i. A Health and Safety Plan (HASP);
 - ii. A hot work permit system;
 - iii. Fire alarms, smoke detectors, suppression systems, fire extinguishers; and
 - iv. A Fire Plan that includes egress, fire separation, emergency response and emergency lighting.

1.3. Compressors

- 1.3.1. Component Mounting. To prevent leaks and emissions, the compressor should be mounted on the unit's frame in such a way as to prevent vibration and stress on connecting tubing. The compressor should be accessible and removable for leak-testing and repairs.
- 1.3.2. Inspection. To prevent fugitive emissions, compressors and associated equipment fitted to them (e.g., gauge and cut-out connections, oil returns, oil drains, oil level sight glasses, relief valves, and connecting pipe work) should be inspected regularly according to manufacturer's specifications, or at least twice a year if no specifications exist.
- 1.3.3. Mechanical Seals.
 - a. Damaged mechanical seals on open type compressors are a frequent source of refrigerant leakage. Damage to the seals may be caused by improper installation of the seal in the compressor or the shaft in the seal, oil contamination, or lubrication breakdown. A clean, dry system is essential for prolonged mechanical seal effectiveness to minimize emissions.
 - b. Gland housing should be designed to prevent oil draining away from the mechanical seal during shutdown, which may cause leakage due to seal face damage on start-up.
- 1.3.4. Lubricant Cooling. Some large open compressor systems should have compressor lubricating oil chillers to prolong the life of shaft seals and avoid leakage of refrigerants.
- 1.3.5. Oil Contaminants. Compressor oils used for refrigerants will absorb moisture readily and must be kept dry to prevent refrigerant decomposition.
 - a. To prevent leakage and avoid damage to the mechanical seal faces and other working parts of compressors, filter-dryers should have a desiccant to remove moisture and a filter in the range of 5 to 20 µm to remove particulate matter. Particulate matter can also cause damage to motor windings and compressor parts of hermetic and semi-hermetic compressors.
 - b. New systems should have a liquid line filter-dryer of sufficient size welded into place at the time of manufacture. The dryer should have isolation valves and refrigerant recovery connections.
 - c. In the case of an older system that has no filter-dryer, when opening a system to replace a part or component, a filter-dryer should be installed, complete with required valves.
 - d. A moisture-indicating sight glass is strongly recommended.
- 1.3.6. Vibration. Compressors should be mounted on a solid foundation and/or with vibration eliminators to prevent leaks due to vibration and failures.
- 1.3.7. Relief Devices. All new units containing over 10 kg (22 lb) of refrigerant should have a self-seating relief valve.

- a. All relief vent lines should be provided with the ability to carry out leak testing near the relief valve.
- b. Self-seating type relief valves are recommended for large low-pressure refrigerant systems.
- c. All relief devices should be vented to the outdoors.

1.4. Condensers and Evaporators

- 1.4.1. Holding Charges. Other than for plug-in domestic units, the refrigerant should not be used as a holding charge for storage or shipping. Dry nitrogen or dry air that meets ASHRAE standards should be used.
- 1.4.2. Vibration and Thermal Expansion. Excessive vibration from compressors or other equipment can cause evaporator and condenser tube failure. Anti-vibration mountings and vibration eliminators should be used where feasible. Piping to condensers and evaporators should be welded, have flexible connectors, be solidly anchored, and have allowances for expansion and contraction, especially at anchors and bends. Equipment should be inspected periodically to identify and remediate any excessive vibrations.
- 1.4.3. Water Velocity. Excessive water velocity through the tubes of shell and tube units should be avoided to prevent erosion and water hammer.
 - a. Eddy current testing of tubes every three years and water flow measurements on larger units (for example, greater than 175 kW [50 tR]) will help minimize refrigerant losses due to tube failure.
 - b. Adequate protection against water hammer is also recommended to reduce failure.
- 1.4.4. Water Quality and Corrosion. Water treatment and filtration should be used where needed to avoid scaling, corrosion or erosion failure.
 - a. Scaling may be a concern where there are dissolved solids in the cooling water, common when the source is groundwater. Water softeners should be installed to remove dissolved solids. If the water is being used in a closed system (for example, a ground loop system), then softened water should be used.
 - b. Catalytic Corrosion. Careful selection of tube, valve and condenser materials can also help to minimize catalytic corrosion. When non-ferrous materials are used in the system, sacrificial anodes should be used to reduce corrosion pitting. Sacrificial anodes are effective only when the water is flowing through the system.

1.5. Piping and Fittings

- 1.5.1. Piping.
 - a. To ensure maximum efficiency of AC&R systems, pipe diameters, lengths and bend radii should be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and workmanship should be of a very high quality.
 - b. High and low pressure piping should be labelled and be well insulated to prevent heat gain and condensation issues.
 - c. Vibration eliminators should be included in the suction and discharge lines near the compressor to prevent and eliminate leaks and vibration transmission. Trombone bends or sprung hangers should be used for lines too large for vibration eliminators. Gauges, oil safety switches, and high and low pressure shut-offs should be connected to the main system via flexible connections so that vibrations are absorbed.

- d. Adequate support of pipeline connections to the components should be provided to avoid unacceptable stresses that could lead to leakage, and allowances should be made for expansion and contraction, especially at anchors and bends. Insulated hangers should be used for non-ferrous pipe.
 - e. Piping layouts should be designed so that the pipes will be protected against physical damage and impacts.
 - f. If flammable refrigerants are involved, piping and other components should be grounded in accordance with applicable regulations and standards.
 - g. All pipelines should be designed so that the number of joints is minimized.
 - h. Welded, brazed or flanged connections are the preferred method of attachment instead of flared, threaded or quick connect joints. For smaller sizes, compression fittings or single flare connections are preferred as allowed by applicable regulation. Flare fittings should be made carefully on a square cut, soft copper tube without any burrs and for the appropriate flare angle. The connection should be tightened with two wrenches, and Teflon tape or pipe dope should not be used. Test for leaks.
 - i. Line taps are available with cast metal bodies and split packing that seal the line tap to the pipe. They come in fixed tube outside diameter sizes of 1/4", 5/16" and 3/8". These line taps can be installed and left in place on the equipment. Schrader valves can be connected to the line taps for the recovery and charging of refrigerant.
 - j. Swaged joints of pipes should be used both during the manufacturing process and by the service technician in the field.
 - k. Capillary lines should be positioned to ensure they can absorb vibration without rubbing together or against another object.
 - l. Quick connects are not dependable leak-free connectors and therefore should not be used for permanent connections.
 - m. Piping should be labelled in accordance with good engineering practice.
- 1.5.2. Gasket Material Compatibility. Flanged joint gaskets should be compatible with the refrigerant and refrigerant oil, especially when the system is converted to an alternative refrigerant or oil. Equipment manufacturers should always be consulted before any retrofitting to help avoid flange leakage.
- 1.5.3. Welded or Brazed Flanges. To eliminate potential leaks in new systems, instead of threaded connections, welding or brazing should be used to join flanges to the pipeline. Where threaded connections must be used, fluoropolymer tape (also called Teflon, or PTFE) is the preferred pipe thread lubricant. On existing systems with threaded joints, back-welded screwed flanges should be used where possible.
- 1.5.4. Valves.
- a. Isolation Valves.
 - i. Valves allowing isolation of all components on the system (other than plug-in domestic units) should be used to minimize the risk of refrigerant loss during servicing.
 - ii. Isolation valves should be added, if not present, when components have to be evacuated for service or replacement.
 - iii. Any piping or segment between two shut-off valves should be protected by a pressure-relief, in accordance with the CSA B52 Mechanical Refrigeration Code.



- iv. All open compressors should have isolating and access valves on both the suction and discharge sides.
 - v. Valves and piping should be designed to avoid the trapping of liquid between valves.
 - b. Recovery Access Valves.
 - i. Permanent access valves are required for recovery of residual refrigerant in isolated components.
 - ii. Discharge and evacuation valves should be fitted to compressors to assist in servicing and maintaining the system for removal of refrigerants to approved recovery containers.
 - iii. Recovery access valves should have adequate internal cross-sectional area. For systems having up to 4 kg (8.8 lb) of refrigerant, there should be 6.4 mm (1/4") of free cross-sectional area for the flow of refrigerant. For systems containing over 4 kg (8.8 lb) of refrigerant, there should be 9.5 mm (3/8") inside diameter of free cross-sectional area.
 - c. Schrader Valves. These valves come ready for brazing or connection to a saddle valve or line tap for bolting on to piping systems. With time, the neoprene gland may deteriorate and leak, but the valve stem can be replaced without evacuating the system. Schrader valves should always be capped to prevent dirt entering from the outside and damaging the sealing surface, thus causing a leak. These valves should be used to attach gauge manifold test sets.
 - d. Saddle Valves. Bolt-on saddle valves can be used as a tool but should be replaced by welded-in Schrader valves before the service technician leaves the site. Bolt-on valves should not be used on smaller applications. One exception is for recovery of refrigerant when a bolt-on valve can be used during the decommissioning of smaller equipment.
 - e. Back Seating Valves. The use of back seating access valves is preferred for attaching control and safety devices or gauges.
 - f. Snubber Valves. Snubber valves should be used to protect gauges and cutouts from pressure surges. They should also be used to permit removal of these devices for repair or calibration of the gauges.
 - g. Capped Valves. Capped valves which can retain any leakage from the spindle gland should be used for all service stop valves. Regular operating valves in the system should be leak tested regularly.
 - h. Welded and Flanged Valves. Valves with welded, brazed or flanged connections should be used instead of a flared or screwed type, for pipe sizes greater than 19 mm (3/4") outside diameter. Use compression or single flare fittings for small pipe sizes.
 - i. Three-way Refrigerant Valves. A three-way refrigerant valve should be used to accommodate dual relief valves on all high pressure refrigerant machines with a charge of over 50 kg (110 lb) to facilitate repair or replacement.
 - j. Tube Sheet Vent Valve. Tube sheets should have a tube sheet vent valve to avoid trapped gases.
 - k. Valve Servicing. Valves designed for tightening or replacement of the gland packing or diaphragm under line pressure should be used (except when ball valves are involved).
- 1.5.5. Welding Blanket. Dry nitrogen should be used during welding or brazing. Avoid overheating the tubing/piping since that may cause scaling on the inside, which can contaminate the refrigerant with particulate matter. Refrigerant should not be used as welding blanket.



1.6. Air Purge and Pump-down Systems

1.6.1. Air Purgers

- a. Air purge systems should vent outdoors.
- b. When purge systems operate, some refrigerant is emitted with air and frequent purging indicates a system leak. To correct the problem, trained, qualified and certified service technicians should inspect and repair all leaks in the system.
- c. Purge systems should be high efficiency systems that meet ANSI/AHRI Standard 580, *Non-Condensable Gas Purge Equipment*.

1.6.2. Pump-down

- a. In-System Liquid Receivers. All new high-pressure AC&R systems with a refrigeration capacity of 35 kW (10 tR) or greater should incorporate a pressure-relief protected and isolatable liquid receiver to facilitate pump-down during servicing, repairs or winter lay-ups. A condenser and receiver combination of sufficient capacity to hold the complete refrigerant charge is acceptable.
- b. Auxiliary Receivers. Units containing a refrigerant charge of over 10 kg (22 lb) should be installed with auxiliary receivers, if required, to hold the complete refrigerant charge. This does not necessarily apply when the evaporator and/or liquid accumulator separator can contain the entire refrigerant charge and is fully isolatable and protected by a pressure-relief device. Units using capillary expansion control, however, need not necessarily be fitted with an isolatable liquid receiver. For smaller systems, approved containers can be used.
- c. Shell and Tube Condenser. The previous paragraph on auxiliary receivers does not necessarily apply to systems containing a shell and tube condenser if the condenser shell is on the refrigerant side, is large enough to contain the entire refrigerant charge, is fully isolatable and is protected by a pressure-relief device.
- d. Pump-down Attachments. Large systems may incorporate a separate pump-down condensing unit and receiver. Compressors and major equipment should be fitted with suitable refrigerant access valves to allow connection of a recovery unit for the removal of refrigerant before service or repair operations on any section of the system.
- e. Oil Draining. Since refrigerants are soluble or miscible in compressor lubricating oils, compressor crankcases should be designed to be pumped-down to below atmospheric pressure before the oil is removed. High-pressure systems should have discharge oil separators.

1.7. Mobile Systems

1.7.1. Mobile systems include AC&R systems in:

- a. Refrigerated transport trucks and transport trailers (“reefers”);
- b. Refrigeration systems on rail cars, intermodal containers, ships, aircraft and other large mobile systems;
- c. Air conditioners in automotive vehicles; and
- d. Air conditioning systems in trains, buses, trucks, agricultural equipment, mines, cranes, ships, aircraft and other large mobile systems.

1.7.2. Leakage from Vehicle Air Conditioners. In recent years, automotive air conditioner systems have become tighter, more reliable and more efficient. Nonetheless, mobile AC&R is still a large percentage of the AC&R market, and this sector still uses and leaks significant amounts of refrigerants.

- 1.7.3. Reliability and Ease of Repairs. Mobile systems are subject to greater and more frequent external vibration forces than installed systems. As a result, there is a higher probability of damage to pipelines and refrigerant leakage at connections. Mobile systems also normally operate in a more aggressive environment due to rain, dust, debris, road/marine salt, etc. Even one breakdown of such equipment may cause the loss of tens of thousands of dollars or more in spoiled goods that are being shipped. Equipment selection and purchase decisions may therefore determine whether the new AC&R systems:
- a. Include HFCs or newer, environmentally friendly refrigerants;
 - b. Are designed with more reliability not to leak;
 - c. Have a proven long service life;
 - d. Are easily inspected and repaired with readily available parts and technology wherever the systems are destined to travel to; and
 - e. Have a good and practical preventive maintenance program.
- 1.7.4. Use of Flammable Refrigerants. Due to the regulatory requirements for personnel safety, toxic and/or flammable refrigerants may be excluded from certain applications. For example, the Canadian Vehicle Manufacturers Association (CVMA) and Association of International Automotive Manufacturers in Canada (AIAMC) do not support the use of HC blends as refrigerants in automotive air conditioners.
- 1.7.5. Recommendations for Manufacturers. Manufacturers should ensure that the design of AC&R systems includes a series of proven features that will minimize refrigerant loss into the atmosphere and premature failure of equipment, such as:
- a. Anti-vibration mounts with the equipment strongly supported to prevent misalignment;
 - b. Metal braided vibration eliminators between fixed piping and components;
 - c. Pipe lines that are not subject to abrasion and stresses;
 - d. High-pressure screwed, compression or single flare fittings;
 - e. Rust-free clamps, fittings and equipment;
 - f. Clamps, fittings and equipment that minimize catalytic corrosion by using similar metals in a system;
 - g. Near-zero permeability and high temperature-resistance hoses with heavy-duty clamps;
 - h. Heavy-duty rotary shaft seals designed to survive extreme temperature environments, maintain seal lubrication while the equipment is idle for extended periods, and have external protection against rusting shafts, dust and grit;
 - i. Hermetic compressors;
 - j. Self-reseating pressure-relief valves;
 - k. Isolation valves to facilitate maintenance and repair;
 - l. Access connections for recovery and service;
 - m. Easy access for inspection, cleaning and changing out of all system components while providing a high degree of physical protection to the system and components; and
 - n. System status that can be easily monitored by operator control panels with “alerts” built in so that corrective action can be taken before system failure.
- 1.7.6. Energy Conservation. In addition, consideration should be given to reducing overall energy consumption by refrigerated trucks and tractor-trailer rigs. For example, whereas only one third of the energy in motive fuel goes to motive effort, the other two thirds of the energy goes to waste heat (radiator and exhaust). High-grade exhaust energy could especially be used by an ammonia absorption refrigeration system and an HTF to provide cooling to the load. Coupled with condenser fans that only run when needed when on the road, the energy cost of refrigerating the load would be virtually zero. When parked the absorption system could run on electricity.

1.8. Ships

- 1.8.1. Condensers. The condensers found on ships are the same as those found in commercial and industrial applications. To prevent fouling and scaling of the primary refrigeration condenser, a secondary heat exchanger, which uses seawater for heat rejection and cooling the refrigerant condenser, should be used. Sacrificial anodes should be placed in the seawater side of the heat exchanger to help prevent corrosion. Use of resistance alloys is also recommended. The placement of both the condenser and the heat exchanger should incorporate layouts to allow easy access, cleaning and maintenance.
- 1.8.2. Pipelines. All pipelines should be designed so that the number of joints is minimal. Welded or flanged piping and fittings are preferred over threaded connections.
- 1.8.3. Absorption Refrigeration. In line with refrigerated trucks, refrigerated holds in ships could be refrigerated by waste heat from the stack instead of operating vapour-compression systems with onboard generated electricity.

1.9. Instrumentation and Control Systems

- 1.9.1. Energy Savings. The control of ventilation and air conditioning has a great effect on energy conservation. Digital controls can accurately control the building AC&R systems and be very cost-effective. Ventilation control can save 30%, and night setback can save 10 to 30%.
- 1.9.2. Direct Digital Control. Direct digital controls, known as Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC) and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems, are replacing manual and electromechanical controls in retrofits and are being widely used in new systems. With occupancy sensors, CO₂ sensors and distributed space temperature sensors, they can:
 - a. Control the ratio of make-up air in ventilation based on CO₂ concentrations and occupancies. (ASHRAE recommends that return air duct CO₂ settings be programmed for 800 to 900 mg/L [800-900 ppm].) The need for energy for ventilation and conditioned air can be reduced further by establishing periods of setback, or by having ventilation turned off completely aside from monitoring only temperature, as is done for gymnasiums, kitchens and bathrooms.
 - b. Vary the amount of air conditioning with respect to outside temperatures. When the outside air is cool enough, these systems can bring the outside air in and avoid mechanical cooling. Sensors would be required in various zones, as well as one to measure the outdoor ambient temperature.
 - c. Automatically institute setbacks for evenings and weekends. Different zones can be set for different night setback temperatures and start periods. While the building is still occupied, the night setback routines can commence in accordance with the thermal lag of each zone and its occupancy. When the zone temperatures are to be brought back up for occupancy, the system can start the recovery according to the thermal inertia of each zone, and with respect to the outside temperature (that affects the heat loss/gain).
 - d. Sequence start-up routines for maximum efficiency. Optimized start/stop can increase the night setback by one to two hours per day without occupants noticing due to the thermal lag of the building and heat generation of occupants, lighting and electrical consumption during the occupancy.
- 1.9.3. Potential for Inefficiencies. This automation of electromechanical processes offers the potential for greater data acquisition (for trend analysis), reliability, control and efficiency. However, it is a waste of the cost of the data acquisition equipment if sufficient personnel resources will not be allocated to analyze and act on the data. Moreover, it must be remembered that central electronic systems are complex and have a useful life of perhaps less than 10 years, at which point the manufacturer may have upgraded their product line and no longer support the older systems with technical training,

service and parts. Moreover, malfunctioning controls and sensors (for example, system not balanced, controls/sensors non-serviceable or out of calibration) can waste more energy than the system saves.

- 1.9.4. Good News – Bad News. The reliability and complexity of these systems is a good news – bad news story. Good News – they don't break down often. Bad News – due to their high reliability, the numbers and availability of highly trained and skilled technicians for a particular system are few and far between due to the cost of training and maintaining their skill level. In addition, technicians skilled in one manufacturer's system do not know other manufacturers' systems. Hence, routine servicing and maintenance contracts are virtually monopolized by one manufacturer and there is little opportunity for competitive price bidding. When a central control system does break down, often there is a delay in the time to bring in appropriately trained technicians from other locations, and costs are high due to their specialist fees, travel and living costs. Hence, a careful decision has to be made in the LCC analysis and cost benefit analysis as to whether it is better to have direct digital – SCADA control systems or the simpler traditional individual controls.
- 1.9.5. Shortened Service Life. As mentioned earlier, one manufacturer usually will not know or be willing to service or trouble-shoot a system that has another manufacturer's components. If the service contract is switched to a service organization not familiar with that system, the owner could be facing a change-out of the system components to another manufacturer's before the end of their predicted service life, thus incurring unplanned life cycle costs.
- 1.9.6. Low-Pressure Control. When a low-pressure control is used as a cycling control, where practicable it should be hooked up to a separate low-side access port and not to the normal access suction service port.
- 1.9.7. Access for Servicing. The location of controls and sensors should be well marked, provide easy access for testing and servicing without the use of lifting equipment or scaffolding, and be well protected from dust, moisture and physical damage.
- 1.9.8. Commissioning. A thorough commissioning of the control system should be carried out by a knowledgeable, and preferably independent, third party. The installation contract or specification should have detailed requirements for commissioning. Refer to **Chapter 2** on Commissioning.
- 1.9.9. Documentation. All installations should be provided with complete control system operating manuals, wiring and/or operating schematics, and labelling of all components, pipe runs and wire runs.

1.10. Mechanical Rooms

Poor design of the compressor room can lead to servicing personnel taking shortcuts and/or not following proper servicing routines (for example, if electrical outlets are not in convenient reach for use of test or servicing equipment, physical access to the system components are crowded or awkward, lighting is poor, or electrical circuits cannot be located easily by contractors who are not familiar with the installation).

- 1.10.1. Leak Detection Alarms. Systems with a refrigerant charge of over 50 kg (110 lb) should have a refrigerant monitoring system in the compressor room capable of detecting leakage greater than 30 mg/L (30 ppm). Refrigerant alarms are not a substitute for actual leak testing on the system itself. Alarms should always give warnings before reaching the threshold limit value (TLV) or 25% of the LEL for a particular refrigerant.
- 1.10.2. Ventilation. High refrigerant concentrations (greater than 10 mg/L [10 ppm]) in the compressor room are an indication that one or more systems are leaking. If a large refrigerant leak occurs, the air in the mechanical room may be so polluted that an electronic leak detector cannot distinguish a leak from the contaminated air in the room. The room should have ventilation to clear the air of refrigerant so that leak detection or refrigerant recovery and repair can proceed quickly.

- 1.10.3. Emergency Cut-Off. If flammable refrigerants are in use or stored, and if not already required by the Fire Code, consider the installation of an emergency switch outside the room to cut off all electrical power to the room. The switch should be labelled, and the room should be labelled for flammable content.
- 1.10.4. Service Outlets. An electrical outlet should be within 10 m of the compressor and mounted on the wall at approximately 110 to 120 cm (44 to 46 inches) off the floor in accordance with the Electrical Code, and possibly combined with a switch for ceiling mounted work light(s) above the equipment. This will facilitate the routine servicing and maintenance of the equipment.
- 1.10.5. Labelling of Circuits. Due to a variety of service technician and contractors visiting the mechanical rooms, the location of the power distribution panel and identification of the circuits should be clearly identified.
- 1.10.6. Breathing Protection. Ammonia systems should have self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or “air packs,” readily available to access the mechanical room. Such air packs should be tested and personnel instructed on their use on a regular basis.
- 1.10.7. Access to Equipment. Proper physical access to equipment and work areas is essential to service and maintain equipment. All AC&R equipment, including outdoor units, should be located such that access is easy for servicing and maintenance/repairs, including refrigerant charging and compressor replacement. Awkward and poor servicing conditions lead to maintenance being skipped and logs being “pencil whipped” (logs being filled in as though the work was done).

1.11. Hydrocarbon Refrigerants

Generally, HC and alternate refrigerants have been in use for many years. They are cheaper than manufactured refrigerants and their emissions do not pose the same environmental impacts as those of many of the halocarbon and other manufactured refrigerants. HC refrigerants are flammable and/or toxic, as can be seen in **Figure 1** in the range of gasoline and diesel fuel. Due to competition with manufactured refrigerants, one should take care to ensure that warnings of this hazard are not exaggerated by market forces.

- 1.11.1. Propane (HCR-290). Thermodynamically, propane is a good refrigerant that has been used for many years, but its flammability limits its use in buildings to systems not much larger than a refrigerator. Propane (or liquefied petroleum gas) can cause damage to the nervous and other bodily systems and is a heavier-than-air flammable gas whose vapours may pool and cause a flash fire. Handling of propane containers should be by hand truck, and containers should not be dragged, rolled, slid or dropped. The use of propane may require adequate and explosion-proof ventilation. Due to its high flammability, propane should be used in smaller systems and not when there will be a number of such appliances grouped in the same room. Electrical devices should be located in separate compartments from the refrigerants, or the electrical devices should be explosion-proof if leakage of refrigerant is possible in their proximity. In some jurisdictions, propane and other HCs may be prohibited in domestic refrigerators and other small packaged AC&R equipment.
- 1.11.2. Isobutane (HCR-600a). Thermodynamically, isobutane is a good refrigerant, but its flammability limits its use in buildings to systems not much larger than a refrigerator. Isobutane is a heavier-than-air, naturally occurring natural gas with zero ODP, negligible global warming potential (GWP) and good energy efficiency. It was used in refrigerators up to the 1940s. It again is being used as the refrigerant in many new European and Japanese domestic refrigerators and freezers, and being pursued for acceptance in North America. Performance is dependent on a tight design window of charge amount and any deviation causes efficiency to drop off significantly, especially in undercharge situations. There are no quality standards for the purity of isobutane. Safety regulations in many international



jurisdictions limit the maximum charge to 150 g for household appliances. Due to its flammability, very careful handling and safety precautions are required. Explosion-proof or separate compartments for switching elements (thermostat, door light switch, compressor relay, etc.) from refrigerant compartments are necessary. Only small numbers of these refrigerators/freezers should be located in the same room/dwelling since a leak from many may exceed the LEL for the air space. There have been reports that there have been some explosions due to a leak (possibly due to poor manufacture or handling) coming in contact with a spark (for example from a loose wire, switch or thermostat).

- 1.11.3. Isopentane (HCR-601a). Isopentane is a naturally occurring compound. Thermodynamically, isopentane is a good refrigerant, but its flammability limits its use in buildings to systems not much larger than a refrigerator. It is also used in lower temperature geothermal electrical generation plants where the isopentane is heated by geothermal water to become a dry vapour to be sent through a turbine to generate electricity. On exiting the turbine, it is condensed and resumes its cycle of being passed back through the heat exchanger.

1.12. Alternate Refrigerants and Refrigerative Systems

- 1.12.1. Ammonia (R-717). Anhydrous ammonia has been used in industrial plants for over 130 years. It is still widely used as a refrigerant in arenas, in industrial facilities (meat, poultry and fish processing plants; dairy and ice plants; wineries and breweries; fruit/vegetable juice and soft drink processing plants; seafood processing plants aboard ships; petrochemical facilities; etc.) and in refrigerators that use heat instead of electricity (or a choice of either) such as in recreational vehicles (RVs). Ammonia can be used as a refrigerant in vapour compression systems or can be used in absorption systems. Because of its high electrical conductivity, it is difficult to use in hermetic systems. Absorption systems can be powered by any heat source. The current solar refrigerators use solar energy as the heat source. One reason ammonia is used in arenas is that the HTF that is circulated under the arena floor can be heated to quickly remove the ice for other events in the facility. Copper should not be used in ammonia systems. Ammonia is environmentally friendly, economical and energy efficient. It has a high health hazard due to its corrosiveness to the skin, eyes and lungs, and its flammability, especially when mixed with lubricating oils. Building, fire and hazardous material codes apply limitations. Highly purified ammonia, with trace amounts of an odorant such as mercaptan, is gaining favour, especially in systems designed for R-22.
- 1.12.2. A variation on the standard ammonia-water absorption refrigeration cycle also uses butane. It was patented in the 1930 by Albert Einstein, and research is now underway to increase its efficiency. It is used in small, mobile refrigeration systems such as in RVs. When idle for long periods, the three components separate. To get the system working again, the fluid/system has to be shaken, like driving the RV over a rough road.
- 1.12.3. Air (R-729). Air is a Class 2 refrigerant and is used in residential, automobile and turbine-powered aircraft for air conditioning and/or cooling. With compression and expansion, it is a practical yet not very efficient refrigerant. It has no ODP, GWP, toxicity or flammability. It is being considered for railway air conditioning in Europe.
- 1.12.4. Carbon Dioxide (R-744). CO₂ operates at a high pressure (100 atm) and is rather inefficient as ambient air temperatures rise (hot climates). However, due to its high volumetric capacity, small components and piping can be used. It is very safe for critical environments, and the refrigerant does not need to be recovered, reclaimed or recycled. CO₂ is now being used in Germany for automobile air conditioning. It is inherently inefficient for building applications. The high pressure indicates a higher safety risk to personnel who are working on the system, and may also result in higher maintenance requirements.
- 1.12.5. Sulphur Dioxide (R-764). Since sulphur dioxide (SO₂) is condensed easily and has a high heat of evaporation, it was used as a refrigerant in domestic and walk-in refrigerators before the introduction

of Freon. Piping should be steel, since copper is dissolved and deposited in the compressor and elsewhere. It is very corrosive when exposed to moisture and hazardous to humans.

1.12.6. Water systems.

- a. Misting Fans. Misting fans inject a fine spray of water into the fan's exhaust or have wet canvas flaps whereby the water quickly evaporates, drawing heat in from and cooling the air stream. These simple and inexpensive systems can reduce the ambient air temperature in a chill zone by up to 22°C (40°F) and without any ODP, GWP or fire hazard. If pressurized water is used, the water supply should be soft water (low total dissolved solids [TDS]) so that the small nozzles do not become clogged with calcium deposits. Misting fan applications include factories, loading docks, produce stores, football game sidelines, outdoor restaurants and greenhouses.
- b. Swamp Coolers. In dry climates, installed evaporative coolers are popular for comfort cooling. These units draw outside air in through a wet sponge pad, thus cooling the air. The building should allow for discharge of the (upper) interior air to balance the output with the input air.
- c. Passive Ground Source-Based Cooling. These systems are probably the most energy-efficient means to chill air, using only 20% of the energy that a heat pump would use. Such systems bring cool groundwater up to the surface to chill the indoor air. The water then is discharged to a surface water body or back into the ground. A variation on this basic system uses a closed loop with an HTF (for example, water with glycol) to be cooled at depths and then the chilled HTF is cycled to the surface for cooling the facility.
- d. Water (R-718). Water is a “natural refrigerant,” and is cheap, safe, energy-efficient and ozone-friendly. Although it is the main gas responsible for absorption of infrared radiation in the atmosphere, with a life of only nine days, its anthropogenic impacts are negligible. Skilled operators and high-purity water are not required. Leaks are not of a serious concern and therefore maintenance requirements and costs are lower. Water is flash-evaporated in a vacuum and is then removed from the vessel by compressors and condensed. Large volumes of water are required. In fact, the swept volume of a water vapour compressor (m^3/h) is about 500 times that for conventional refrigerants because water yields only about 340 kW (100 tR) of refrigeration for a swept volume of 100 000 m^3/h . These large flows necessitate large equipment, possibly doubling the installation cost in comparison to conventional refrigerative systems. Water is being used as a refrigerant in two compression stage simple vacuum-water chillers, and is being viewed as a potential common future refrigerant.

1.12.7. Peltier Thermoelectric Cooler. Thermoelectric cooling uses the Peltier solid-state effect to create a heat flux between the electrical junctions of two different types of materials. A Peltier cooler has no refrigerant. When DC current runs through it, heat is moved from one side to the other. Therefore, it can be used either for heating or for refrigeration, although in practice the main application is the latter. Such an instrument is also called a Peltier heat pump, solid-state refrigerator or thermoelectric cooler (TEC). Peltier coolers use more electricity than a vapour compression system because they are not as thermodynamically efficient. As a refrigeration technology, it is far less common than vapour-compression refrigeration. The main advantages of a Peltier cooler are its lack of moving parts or circulating liquid, its small size and its flexible shape. Its main disadvantage is that it cannot simultaneously have low cost and high-power efficiency. Many researchers and companies are trying to develop Peltier coolers that are both cheap and efficient.

1.12.8. Thermal Acoustic. Acoustic refrigeration uses high-intensity sound waves in an acoustically isolated tube with pressurized inert gas to pump heat from one end to the other by acoustic pressure waves. The sound waves take the place of pistons and crank shafts that otherwise would be in a compressor. The inert gases, like helium and xenon, are nontoxic and environmentally benign. The heat is discarded and the cold is routed to the refrigerator. The principle has been known for years, but recent

research is developing what promises to be a very efficient means of cooling. Presently, efficiencies are in the range of internal combustion engines. Prototypes are now being developed and tested. The evolution of thermal acoustic refrigeration may be likened to the efficiency of fluorescent and LED lamps versus the incandescent light bulb.

1.13. Labels and Service Records

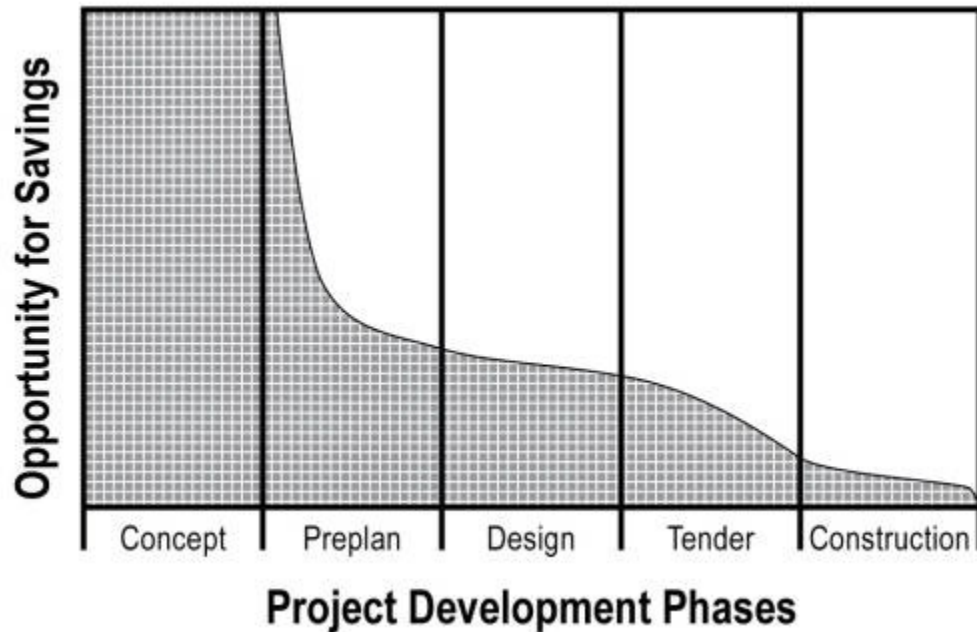
- 1.13.1. Labels. Labels on equipment are essential to preventing accidental addition of improper oils or refrigerants during servicing. Labels should be permanent, weatherproof and displayed prominently. Information should include:
- Equipment manufacturer;
 - Refrigerant type (HCFC, HFC, HC, etc.) ;
 - ASHRAE Refrigerant Number;
 - ASHRAE/Workplace Hazardous Material Information System (WHMIS) Safety Designation;
 - Refrigerant quantity; and
 - Refrigerant oil type, quantity and viscosity.
- 1.13.2. Service Logs. Owners should maintain a document to record the installation, servicing, leak-testing, charging or other work on an AC&R system that could result in the release of a halocarbon. The equipment logbook should be updated with data each time the equipment is inspected, serviced or otherwise maintained. **Appendix 6** provides a copy of various forms and a link to the Environment Canada website where these forms can be requested for printing and use.

1.14. Life Cycle Costing/Analysis

- 1.14.1. A Decision Tool. LCC is a decision aid that looks at the total costs of constructing, operating and maintaining a system – a cradle-to-grave financial analysis tool. It recognizes the fact that the cost of operation and maintenance can be substantial. It is a widely recognized method for examining the cost effectiveness of maintaining, versus replacing or rehabilitating, aging equipment and systems. It can also facilitate a more intelligent selection among choices of such matters as pollution prevention and energy conservation. As such, it:
- forces a conscious determination of alternatives;
 - promotes a design that supports maintainability; and
 - is useful in revealing hidden assumptions and biases.
- 1.14.2. Overarching Cost of Ownership. LCC not only considers the initial or capital costs for each alternative, but also all the significant personnel, operating, maintenance and disposal costs in terms of effective payback. It also reduces the chances of under/over design and lessens the likelihood of extreme unplanned maintenance and support costs in future years.
- 1.14.3. Early Analysis. It is estimated that by the time the design concept has been established and the Preplan phase has commenced, approximately 70% of the project construction and operating costs have been locked in and therefore there are few options remaining to reduce the LCC (refer to **Figure 2**). Therefore, the earlier the LCC analysis is started, the better the opportunities for large cost savings. The best option is to develop the LCC model very early in the conceptual stages of a project, even though much of the information is sketchy. Then as more information becomes available, intermittently refine the accuracy of inputs.
- 1.14.4. LCC Process.
- Appendix 4** provides key factors for the scope of an LCC process. It is written in accordance with the federal Treasury Board Guide on benefit-cost analysis and accepted practices in the public and private sectors. The technique is very simple and straightforward.

- b. The analysis usually is carried out very early in the conceptual stages of a design while there is the greatest opportunity for realizing significant numbers of options (refer to **Figure 2**).

Figure 2 – Opportunity for Savings during a Project



- c. The LCC team is usually headed by a senior designer and has participation from all disciplines such as architectural, mechanical, plumbing, HVACR, electrical, roofing and landscaping.
 - d. Once the LCC analysis has been completed, then the team briefs senior management and an option is selected by senior management.
 - e. Although there are a number of variations in the application of the technique, sometimes this variety of applications clouds the acceptance and use of the results. However, the criteria in **Appendix 4** can be useful for senior management to validate the LCC analysis done by others.
 - f. After the project is completed, an analysis of the actual acquisition and construction costs versus the predicted costs as used in the LCC analysis should be made so that future LCC analyses can use better data. Moreover, the operating and maintenance costs should be tracked and compared to the predicted costs in the LCC analysis so that, again, other LCC analyses can use better data. If there are significant deviations in the actual from predicted costs, the LCC analysis of options can be revisited to see if the project should be modified.
- 1.14.5. Recommendations for LCC. The Treasury Board of Canada, Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC), the Department of National Defence (DND), Defence Canada Construction (DCC), and governments in a number of jurisdictions have enacted policies and legislation making LCC effectiveness studies mandatory for the planning, design and construction of government buildings and large capital projects. LCC is an approach used by all responsible project managers for evaluating large construction and maintenance projects. Due to the variety of options open to choosing and replacing AC&R equipments and the considerable operating and maintenance costs these systems will incur over their lifetime, LCC is a useful process to assist in the selection of options.

- 1.14.6. LCC analysis will help make sure that AC&R equipment choices result in high-quality systems that are less prone to leaking and have a lower operating and maintenance cost over their lifetime. Even if a full LCC analysis will not be carried out for smaller projects, the thought process, and to varying degrees, the application of the procedures, should be applied to smaller projects – if only to identify and recognize all the inputs.

1.15. Energy Efficiency

- 1.15.1. Load Calculation. If an AC&R system is oversized, it will cycle on and off too often, substantially reducing the efficiency of the system, and not adequately removing humidity. If too small, the system may not be able to meet the demands at peak periods. Cooling loads and sizing should be determined by a qualified refrigeration engineer or qualified air conditioning contractor using a recognized sizing method, such as that specified in CSA-F280-M90, Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances. Simple rules of thumb for sizing should not be relied upon, but a thorough analysis should be undertaken. An AC&R system size or capacity should be selected to just meet the design cooling-load calculated. Also, the air flow into and out of rooms and zones should be carefully “balanced” to ensure efficient operation of an air conditioning system.
- 1.15.2. Energy Efficiency Ratings. The most common measure of the efficiency of domestic central and split air conditioners is the Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER). The federal *Energy Efficiency Regulations SOR 94-651* stipulate the minimum energy efficiency standards that energy-using products (including various home appliances) must comply with to be imported into Canada or shipped interprovincially for the purpose of sale or lease. Beginning in February 2005, a package central air conditioner must have a SEER of at least 13. Higher-efficiency models have a SEER between 14 and 22. A more common rating method for the larger commercial air conditioners is the Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER). The EER is a measure of the ratio of the amount of cooling (measured in kW) to the amount of electricity it consumes (measured in watt-hours). For example, the regulations stipulate that the EER for a large air conditioner (between 19 and 40 kW) must be 11.3. The EER is a steady state measure – that is, the efficiency is only measured once the unit has started up and is running at a steady capacity. SEER takes into account the start-up and shutdown operation as well as the steady state operation of a unit, making it a more accurate measurement for determining the actual energy costs for the end user.
- 1.15.3. ENERGY STAR®. In Canada, Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) administers the international ENERGY STAR program. These criteria typically indicate that the product is among the top 25% of all makes and models on the market, and are higher than the minimum regulated efficiency requirements where such exist. Sample US/Canada minimum ENERGY STAR® efficiency ratings are illustrated in **Table 1**. If whole systems are not certified, then select components and assemblies that are certified.

Table 1 – Sample Regulated ENERGY STAR® Minimum Efficiency Ratings

	SEER	EER	HSPF
Indoor air conditioners	14	11	
Split air conditioners	14.5	11	
Heat pumps	14	11	8
Split heat pumps	14.5	12	8.2

- 1.15.4. Large air conditioners, heat pumps and condensing units 19 kW (65,000 BTU/h) to 220 kW (760,000 BTU/h) should meet the new federal energy efficiency requirements for both full load and part load performance.

1.15.5. Other Efficiency Measures.

- a. Variable speed drives (VSDs) can reduce motor speeds and thereby reduce energy consumption. For example, a speed reduction of 10% can cut power consumption by 27%, and reduction of 20% cuts consumption by 49%. Moreover, with reduced speed, noise is reduced. VSDs have a payback of two to eight years and can be used as motors for ventilation and condenser fans and for AC&R compressors.
- b. Premium efficiency motors (NEMA Premium) can reduce full load energy consumption by up to approximately 4%. The cost of a motor probably only represents 1 to 2% of the full cost of ownership. Hence payback of the incremental cost for the premium motor is rapid. Premium motors tend to run faster at load than standard motors, so replacement premium motors should be carefully selected to ensure they are of the same full load speed. A motor replacement policy should be instituted whereby motors of a certain size range and minimum operating schedule are designated for replacement when they fail, or others, especially older motors, for immediate replacement with premium motors. Note that when an older motor fails, it cannot be rewound to exceed its original efficiency.
- c. Infiltration of air and small exhaust fans can represent up to 40% of the loss of conditioned air in a building. Programs to reduce infiltration and unneeded operation of small fans will reduce the load on air conditioning systems.
- d. Green roofs and shade trees are a means of avoiding the solar load on the building, and therefore reducing the required capacity of air conditioning equipment.
- e. The LEED® program has a number of excellent solutions to reduce the energy consumption and environmental footprint of a building. Many of these will have a direct or indirect effect on reducing the cooling requirements for the building.

1.15.6. Maximize Performance Rating. To achieve the stated performance rating of AC&R equipment:

- a. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (including tubing diameters, bend radii and lengths).
- b. Keep refrigerant lines as short as possible between indoor and the outdoor unit since there is always some loss of cooling effect to the atmosphere from these tubes. The tubing should be well insulated. This could affect where mechanical rooms, chillers and other equipment are located in a facility.
- c. Keep the outdoor unit at the height above the indoor unit. If the outdoor unit is below the indoor unit, some of the compressor power is lost in pumping the refrigerant against gravity, thus reducing the effective performance of the system.
- d. Locate indoor (evaporative) split units inside the room at a location from where the air can be distributed evenly throughout the room, and make use of the natural air flow patterns in the room. In bedrooms, the indoor unit should be installed above the bed so that the maximum cooling effect can be obtained there. The flow of chilled air can always be changed by directing the louvers.
- e. Locate the indoor unit so that it is easily accessible for convenient and frequent cleaning of the filter and the whole unit, and so that the position of the louvers can be easily adjusted.

1.16. Siting

Siting can have a major impact on the performance of an AC&R system. Designs should utilize natural ventilation, shade and other concepts to reduce AC&R requirements. For example, windows should open to let fresh air in, and should open at the top to let hot air out, and attics should be well ventilated to avoid the build-up of hot air.

- 1.16.1. Hot Micro-Climates. As the cooling air for a condenser approaches the critical temperature of the system's refrigerant, the system operates less efficiently. Outdoor air-cooled AC&R units require 10% or 20% extra energy just to provide the same cooling effect if they are located in a hot microclimate (for example, on roofs in the direct sun, in hot attics, in alcoves where there is little air movement). Therefore, compressors and condensers should be located where cool ambient air can flow freely over these components and exhaust the rejected heat away from the area so it will not accumulate near the unit. Packaged air conditioners (particularly rooftop units) can have evaporative pre-coolers added to pre-cool the air to their condensers. Condensing units can be hung on the north side of buildings, installed on the prevailing windward side of building roofs with shade built over the unit, installed on the ground on the north side of buildings, etc. If condensers are located in basements (for example, for walk-in refrigerators) they should not be located where there will be a build-up of heat (for example, in small alcoves).
- 1.16.2. Freedom of Air Movement. Hindrances of air movement to and from the cooling fan on condensers can seriously reduce the energy efficiency of AC&R units and lead to burning out the hermetically sealed compressor. Condensers should be kept free from a build-up of dust and be located where there is no blockage of fan air from moving away into the open space, be susceptible to leaves and grass clippings accumulating on the condenser, where storage of goods or poor housekeeping can impede the free movement of cooling air, etc.
- 1.16.3. Noise. Outdoor units should be located where noise will not be a problem, for example, near bedroom windows and patios. Systems can also be selected that have a low noise rating and variable speed drives to further reduce noise. All components of AC&R systems should be installed on rigid surfaces to prevent vibration that will cause noise in the building and also lead to the breaking of the copper tubing and leakage of the refrigerant.
- 1.16.4. Avoidance of Ignition Sources. Due to the flammability of many newer refrigerants, ignition sources and apparatus that produce ignition sources (including AC&R system test rigs and equipment) should not be located in proximity to AC&R systems or storage vessels that contains even "mildly flammable" refrigerants.



2. SYSTEM INSTALLATION, OPERATION, SERVICING, MAINTENANCE

2.1. General

- 2.1.1. Equipment Replacement. When replacing equipment, the planned replacement components as well as repair parts should be the best available technology. A leak repair requirement also may be an opportunity for using improved parts and components, such as high-efficiency motors or more efficient condensers.
- 2.1.2. Visual Inspection.
- a. Before installation or reassembly of systems, all pipe work and fittings should be thoroughly examined for cleanliness and for freedom from corrosion, and that they meet approved standards.
 - b. All mechanical joints should be visually inspected and double-checked for tightness before a nitrogen pressure test is performed.
- 2.1.3. Compression and Flare Fittings. Compression type fittings should be used in preference to flared fittings. Where flared tube connections are to be used (for example, when connecting factory-prepared pre-charged lines), they should be made carefully on a square cut, soft copper tube without any burrs and for the appropriate flare angle. The connection should be tightened with two wrenches, and Teflon tape or pipe dope should not be used. Test for leaks.
- 2.1.4. Flanged Connections. The correct type and grade of gasket material that is compatible with the refrigerant and oil should be used. Flanges should be tightened evenly to avoid leaks.
- 2.1.5. Welded Connections.
- a. Welded, brazed or swaged connections are the preferred method of attachment on all refrigerant lines instead of flared, threaded or quick connect types. If this is not possible for smaller sizes, compression or flare fittings should be used as approved for your jurisdiction.
 - b. Before welding or brazing pipe joints, dry nitrogen should be allowed to bleed continuously through the system to eliminate oxidation. Take care not to overheat the pipes and material since overheating may cause scaling inside the pipe and introduce particulates into the refrigerant.
 - c. Internal Cleanliness of Pipe. Metal filings should not be left inside the cut pipe work since these can cause damage to shaft seals, compressor bearings and other internal components of compressors, leading to serious leaking and emissions.
- 2.1.6. Air and Moisture Contamination. The presence of air and moisture particularly in replacement refrigerants and oils can cause acid generation and oil breakdown leading to premature equipment failure and refrigerant leakage.
- 2.1.7. Grade of Copper Tubing. The correct grade of copper tubing should be used for the pressure and bending requirements of the installation. This will help prevent future leaks. Copper should not be used in ammonia and in sulphur dioxide (SO₂) systems.
- 2.1.8. Valve Gland Caps. Valve stem gland caps that cover gauge points and service valve caps should always be replaced and thoroughly leak-tested after service. Gland packing nuts on valves should not be tightened unless they are leaking.
- 2.1.9. Handling Hydrocarbons (HCs). Handling procedures for HC refrigerants are similar to those for other flammable substances such as gasoline.
- a. Ensure handling is conducted in a well-ventilated area.

- b. Ensure no ignition sources are within 3 m, including the dropping or dragging of refrigerant containers.
- c. Ground all components, including charging rigs and containers.
- d. Wear required personal protective equipment (PPE), such as gloves, glasses and non-static clothing.
- e. Use a leak detector suitable for hydrocarbons – not halocarbons.
- f. When recovering and charging HCs, ensure that the equipment is suitable for HCs, that there is no residual HC left in the test equipment, and that the electronics are sealed.
- g. Ensure that the area is signed for flammables in accordance with the applicable Fire Code for the quantities of refrigerant in the location.
- h. Remember that no one will smell a leaking refrigerant, and that refrigerants will pond and possibly concentrate above the lower explosive level (LEL) in low areas or in compartments because they are heavier than air. Therefore, when leaking refrigerants are suspected:
 - i. Evacuate area.
 - ii. Be aware of the asphyxia hazard.
 - iii. Ventilate to disperse HC refrigerants.
 - iv. Eliminate sources of ignition.
 - v. Prevent the heavier-than-air refrigerants from entering basements, floor drains and other low-lying areas.
 - vi. In case of doubt call the fire department in accordance with local procedures.
 - vii. DO NOT UNPLUG any electrical equipment (possible ignition source).
- i. Use hot work permits around systems with flammable refrigerants.
- j. The facility should:
 - i. Perform fire and safety reviews and inspections;
 - ii. Review the Fire and Safety Codes;
 - iii. Examine the need for fire alarms, smoke detectors, suppression systems, fire extinguishers; and
 - iv. Maintain and exercise a Fire Plan that includes egress, fire separation, emergency response and emergency lighting.
- k. Note that many accidents in the past have been due to human error.

IMPORTANT!



Managers and supervisors should ensure their employees are trained in handling, using and disposing of flammable refrigerants.

- 2.1.10. Common Sources of Emissions. Installation and servicing are the single largest sources of refrigerant emissions. Service technicians should look for:
- a. Inadequate design and/or improper installation of systems;
 - b. Poor quality control of the manufacture of components and/or construction;
 - c. Shipping damage to the shipping cartons and the equipment;
 - d. Poor workmanship and supervision during installation;
 - e. Improper leak-testing of new installations;
 - f. Venting of refrigerants during installation and servicing;
 - g. Leaks from rotating shaft seals, o-rings, mechanical connections, broken lines and rusting equipment;
 - h. Failure to repair leaks before recharging;
 - i. Residual refrigerant left in the AC&R equipment after recovery; and

- j. Poor design of the compressor room where electrical outlets are not in convenient reach for use of test or servicing equipment, physical access to the system components are crowded or awkward, lighting is poor, etc., leading to service technicians taking shortcuts to avoid troublesome or unpleasant work.

2.2. Commissioning

2.2.1. When new installed-type air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) systems, equipment, and component upgrades are being installed and a commissioning of the equipment is specified, the Team Leader should be well trained, qualified, certified and experienced in these systems, and the team should inter-disciplinary. It may be useful to include members of the designated operation and maintenance personnel in the commissioning team for familiarizing them with the system. The duties of the General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor and various sub-contractors should be specified in the contract specifications. Commissioning is not intended to replace the contractor's normal and accepted procedures for installing and pre-testing the equipment and carrying out the standard check-out and start-up responsibilities.

2.2.2. Preparation. In preparation for commissioning, the commissioning team should:

- a. Be fully familiar with the manufacturer's installation instructions, the system operating and maintenance manual, and the purchase and installation specifications;
- b. Confirm that all applicable regulations, Standards and this Code have been adhered to;
- c. Ensure that the facility or designated function will have a cooling load available of approximately 60 to 80% of the design load;
- d. Ensure that all electrical and control systems are complete and certified;
- e. Inspect and verify the quality of all piping systems (including connections, support, insulation and bend radii), ductwork, electrical systems and installation;
- f. Check all specification requirements, including: vibration insulators, water piping, mechanical room safety features, ventilation and labelling; and
- g. Verify that the system has been filled with refrigerant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.3. Initial Startup and Shut-down. This portion of the commissioning will verify all components and controls through functional performance testing. The initial startup and shut-down should:

- a. Follow the manufacturer's Commissioning Checklist (including the functioning of all valves and switches, and that all gauges are reading in accordance with manufacturer's instructions).
- b. Confirm the refrigerant charge with sight glass readings. This may be specified in manufacturer's instructions as:
 - i. liquid at 1/3 without load;
 - ii. at minimum partial load, some gas in liquid; and
 - iii. at full load, no gas in liquid.
- c. Check and exercise all the systems controls, detectors and actuators, measure balancing, etc. throughout the facility.
- d. If operating on 3-phase power, confirm unit shuts down if any one of the phases are opened.
- e. Confirm that the unit and controls properly reset after an emergency shut down or power failure.
- f. Ensure that the operating manuals are complete for all components and cover all operating and maintenance activities.

- 2.2.4. Follow-up. Upon completion of the on-site testing, the test results should be compiled and documented and a final commissioning report prepared.

2.3. Qualifications of Technicians

- 2.3.1. Service technicians should have a current Environmental Awareness certification, or approved equivalent, and be qualified and knowledgeable about the technical, environmental and energy-efficiency options for the equipment they are operating, servicing and maintaining.

2.4. Servicing and Maintenance

- 2.4.1. Visual Inspections. A frequent walk-around is a simple, cost-effective manner to reduce and avoid AC&R failures and emissions and to look for energy inefficiencies. The following checks on the installed AC&R systems are recommended, as applicable to each particular system:
- Check the sight glasses for the proper and consistent levels of fluids over time. Bubbles in the refrigerant can be an indication of low refrigerant levels or leaks in the system.
 - Listen to the sound of the compressor and condenser fan for changes from the norm.
 - Note any unusual vibrations.
 - Ensure that the readings on gauges and settings on thermostats and other sensors and controls are within acceptable ranges.
 - Examine the system for indications of oil leakage.
 - Check the piping and couplings for indications of damage and corrosion.
 - Ensure the condenser is clean and the air flow to and from it are unimpeded.
 - Ensure that the air around the condensing unit is not hotter than the ambient temperature of the larger area.
 - Check the belts on open belt driven compressors for wear, damage and tension. (Worn or damaged belts, misalignment or over-tensioning can cause compressor shaft seal and front end bearing failure, resulting in leaks.)
 - Ensure that the evaporator coil is not iced up and that the condensate pan drain is functioning well. A build-up of ice may indicate problems with the electric or hot gas defrost cycle, or that the compartment is open too long or too often without a vinyl curtain to isolate the compartment from the occupied space.
 - Ensure that the equipment guards are not loose, area signs are in place and housekeeping in the area is good.
 - Confirm that the air quality monitor in the mechanical room is functioning.
 - Check the refrigerator/freezer door for proper seal.
 - Look for indications in the occupied areas that zones are being over- or under-cooled (for example, louvres sealed shut or improvised deflectors).



2.4.2. Leak Testing Program

- A regular leak testing program (minimum once a year, or more in accordance with local regulations, policies or manufacturer's specifications) for all installed systems is essential. If the system has a history of leakage, then leak tests should be carried out more frequently.
- Small sealed packaged units like window air conditioners, water coolers, vending machines and domestic refrigerators, do not need a regular leak testing program. Apart from cleaning the condenser, normally their maintenance is on a breakdown basis.

- c. Due to the higher probability of refrigerant leakage at pipe connections and a higher probability of damage to pipelines in mobile systems, more frequent inspections and leak checks are advisable. Refer to the section on Mobile Systems for the leak testing program as applicable to mobile systems.
 - d. Regular leak testing of an air purge system is essential.
- 2.4.3. Instrumentation and Control Systems. A good system of receiving and logging complaints and maintenance calls is important to monitor the performance of the AC&R instrumentation and control systems. The log should be reviewed periodically and in relation to the past work orders to detect trends and to take appropriate action. If the system has a standing contract for preventive maintenance and servicing, then this evaluation should be brought to the attention of the contractor.
- 2.4.4. Filter-Dryer. Replacement filter-dryer cores are available for larger installed systems and should be replaced when it is deemed that the filter and/or desiccant are no longer viable. Clogged filters will cause the system to run inefficiently.
- 2.4.5. Corrosion Protection. Reduced or suspended water flow in evaporators can lead to serious corrosion problems. Flushing and a regular inspection should be carried out.
- 2.4.6. Bleeding Air. Trapped gases in the tube sheets should be purged periodically.
- 2.4.7. V Belts. V belts should be checked to confirm that they are not too tight. Overly tight belts can cause undue strain on bearings and seals causing premature failure and leaks.
- 2.4.8. Instrument Calibration. Test equipment (such as test gauges, manifold gauge sets, weigh scales, and combustible gas or multi-gas detectors) should be calibrated annually or in accordance with the local policy or manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2.4.9. Indoor Air Quality. Air flowing over evaporators will cause humidity to condense on the surfaces. This wet environment can become a breeding ground for bacteria, mould and algae that could affect indoor air quality and cause Legionella. Drainage and cleaning of the evaporator air-side surfaces and condensate pans are important to prevent the build-up of microbial growth. Condensate pans could also have biocide pucks placed in them to prevent the growth of bacteria and slime in the pans and drain lines. Biocide pucks should be reviewed to ensure that they will not affect any warranty or react with any materials the amended water will contact.
- 2.4.10. Gasket Material Compatibility. Flanged joint gaskets should be compatible with the refrigerant and the refrigerant oil.
- 2.4.11. Valve Servicing. Except when ball valves are involved, valves designed for tightening or replacement of the gland packing/diaphragm under line pressure should be used. Valves should be carefully checked before servicing and the spindle gland-packing nut should be leak-tested regularly.
- 2.4.12. Seal Lubrication. During shutdown and while the refrigerant has been isolated or recovered, the rotating shaft at the seals on large open compressor systems should be lubricated. This will prevent rusting of the shaft, rust that could migrate into the seal and cause a refrigerant leak later. Prior to system start-up, oil can be placed on the seal to penetrate the seal-shaft seam to prevent the seal from sticking to the shaft and tearing when the motor is started.
- 2.4.13. Bolt-on Valves. Saddle valves can be used as a tool but should be either replaced by welded-in access valves or the tube puncture welded shut before the service technician leaves the site.
- 2.4.14. Welding Blanket. Refrigerant should not be used as welding blanket. Dry nitrogen should be used during welding or brazing. Do not overheat the tubing because that may cause scale on the inside.
- 2.4.15. System Shutdown/Winter Layup. Open systems, greater than 19 kW (5.6 tR), that are to be shut down for more than six months should have the refrigerant isolated in receivers or removed to approved storage vessels or containers.

- 2.4.16. **Motors.** Premium efficiency motors use about 4% less electricity and cost 15 to 30% more than a standard electric motor. When a motor fails, rather than repairing it, if the motor operates most of the time it may be an opportunity to install a more efficient motor with the same full load speed. The savings in electricity usually offer a payback in the order of four to six years.
- 2.4.17. **Safety.** Safe working practices and PPE are important when working around cooling systems. The following hazards can cause injuries:
- Missing or loose machine guards;
 - Discharge of high pressure refrigerant from burst hoses;
 - Hot parts of automotive engine compartments;
 - Generation of phosgene by exposing refrigerant to an open flame;
 - Opening valves too quickly;
 - Leaving refrigerant recovery equipment on and unsupervised;
 - Overfilling cylinders;
 - Poor housekeeping including slip-trip-fall hazards.
- 2.4.18. **Documentation.** Upon completion of any inspection, servicing or other work on an AC&R system, ensure that the equipment log book is updated with the additional information.

2.5. Leak Testing

- 2.5.1. Leak tests should be carried out:
- Before charging a new installation with refrigerant;
 - After initial run-in;
 - When a leak is suspected;
 - When refilling existing equipment that has been laid up;
 - When replacement parts are to be installed;
 - Annually for installed systems (or more frequently in accordance with local policy or manufacturer's specifications).
- 2.5.2. Some common points where leaks appear are:
- Flared, compression and brazed joints;
 - Schrader valves;
 - Compressor gaskets;
 - Rotating shaft seals;
 - Control bellows; and
 - Locations with traces of oil.
- 2.5.3. Whenever a system is leaking or is to be repaired, the history of breakdowns and leaks from that system should be examined for trends that indicate more serious actions are warranted than a simple leak test, leak repair and system recharge.
- 2.5.4. In a normal situation, the high and low sides of the unit equalize on shut down. The static pressure normally is more than enough to locate leaks. On larger systems, the low pressure side of a system could be given a positive pressure before leak-testing the evaporator, heat exchanger, thermostatic expansion valve or solenoid valve by short circuiting hot gas to the low pressure side on hot gas type systems. On sub-atmospheric applications, the evaporator water temperature can be raised a few degrees to facilitate leak-testing, taking care not to exceed pressure of the relief devices.
- 2.5.5. Organizations may want to consider hiring a separate contractor to conduct the annual leak testing so that the technicians are not diverted by other concerns and possibly not do the thorough test as required.

2.5.6. Leak Testing Sequence. The following leak testing procedures are recommended:

- a. Visual Check. Verify that the unit is genuinely short of charge before opening the closed loop. Initially, check the sight glasses for indications of a shortage of refrigerant. Also look for staining.
- b. Leak Check. Thoroughly leak check the system before servicing, using the best available technology. The following leak detection methods can be used:
 - i. Electronic leak detector. Detectors capable of detecting halocarbon leakage rates of less than 14 g (0.5 oz) per year should be used for chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) and hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs). Single combustible or multi-gas detectors are available to test for HCs, carbon dioxide (CO₂), SO₂, etc.
 - Ensure that the detector is sensitive to the refrigerant in use.
 - Because refrigerants are heavier than air, when testing a connector, make sure to test under the connector.
 - If leak testing out-of-doors (in the wind), a temporary plastic tarp should be used to shield the area before leak testing.
 - If the mechanical room is contaminated with refrigerant and the background contamination will not permit location of the leak, proceed immediately to recovering the refrigerant.
 - ii. Fluorescent dye. If the fluorescent dye method is used, make sure the dye is compatible with the refrigerant and oil, and there is no equipment warranty problem with its use.
 - iii. Bubble test. Bubble test with soap solution for larger leaks.
 - iv. Water immersion. Water immersion can be used for parts that have been removed, such as small finned oil heat exchangers.
- c. Pressure Check. When a leak has been located, hook up the gauge manifold set and confirm pressures are within an acceptable range and consistent with earlier readings.



2.6. Leak Repair

2.6.1. Leak Repair.

- a. If the leak is due to a mechanical connection, the connection should be tightened and retested to confirm that the connector is no longer leaking.
- b. If the leak is due to a leaking Schrader valve, tools are available to replace the valve core while the system is charged.
- c. If the leak is from another cause, that part of the system should be isolated and pumped down using approved recovery or recycling equipment. If isolation is not possible, the charge should be pumped back into the system receiver or into a suitable approved storage container.

2.6.2. Procedure. If there is a repairable leak, and the repair is not simply tightening a mechanical connection or replacing a leaking Schrader valve, the following procedures are recommended:

- a. Identify the location of the leak.
- b. Pump the refrigerant into the receiver, or, if not possible, prepare to remove the refrigerant.
- c. If necessary, attach a line tap with a Schrader valve, or temporary bolt-on valve with Schrader valve.
- d. Evacuate the system. The refrigerant should be recovered for reuse. (If the system has been contaminated by a hermetic compressor failure, flushing all refrigerant and oil are necessary. Refer to **paragraph 2.9.**)

- e. Once the refrigerant has been recovered, if a temporary bolt-on valve was used, braze a permanent access entry valve onto the refrigeration system.
 - f. Repair leak. Brazing or welding is preferred for leak repair of piping. Replace components with rusted or leaking casings. Follow the recommendations for work on AC&R systems in **paragraph 2.1**.
 - g. Conduct a standing vacuum or pressure test. On larger systems, use a standing vacuum test to 75 mmHg (3 inHg) for 15 minutes, or a standing pressure test at 1034 kPag (150 psig) of dry nitrogen for 24 hours.
 - h. Recharge the unit to the proper operating level and cap the Schrader valve.
 - i. Run the unit in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (4 to 48 hours) and carry out another leak check.
 - j. Update the Service Log, Leak Test Notice and equipment labels to record the details on the work performed.
- 2.6.3. Non-Repairable Leaks. If the refrigerant leak cannot be repaired, the refrigerant should be recovered. The owner should dispose of the equipment in accordance with the appropriate municipal by-laws or provincial regulations. All refrigerant and oil should be recovered (refer to the "Out of Service Equipment" chapter, **Chapter 4**).

2.7. Refrigerant Removal

- 2.7.1. Storage of Small Units. Out-of-service small packaged AC&R equipment should be stored inside a heated building.
- 2.7.2. Nitrogen Charge. Where systems have had their refrigerant removed and it is intended to use the equipment again in the future, the system should be charged with dry nitrogen to help prevent contamination of the system. Note that some supplies of nitrogen may not have all the moisture removed and should not be used.
- 2.7.3. The 4 R's. Recovery, reuse, recycling and reclamation of refrigerant are the only acceptable practice today of removing refrigerants. It is prohibited to vent halocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in Canada. As a minimum, all recovery equipment should meet local regulations, Codes and Standards for extraction efficiency and not be cross-contaminated with other refrigerants.
- 2.7.4. Methods of Refrigerant Recovery. There are two acceptable methods of recovering refrigerants from AC&R systems:
- a. The Active Recovery Method (recovery apparatus and an approved recovery cylinder). Typical active recovery equipment consists of two basic types.
 - i. Type 1 is capable of only refrigerant recovery. The quality of the refrigerant removed is exactly the same as was in the system being emptied.
 - ii. Type 2 (recovery/recycle) not only recovers refrigerants similar to Type 1, but also improves the refrigerant quality by removing particulate matter, moisture, and refrigerant oil. The material stored or returned to the system is of superior quality to that removed by Type 1. This process usually will not remove UV dyes and refrigerant sealants from the recovered refrigerant. Ensure that recycling equipment is intended for the type of refrigerant being processed and will clean the refrigerant to meet prescribed specifications (AHRI 700). Internal filters in the equipment should be replaced with a clean filter for each service job. Refrigerant that cannot meet the prescribed purity specifications must be returned to the supplier for reclamation or disposal using environmentally acceptable methods of destruction. External agencies may have only limited capability to deal with the destruction of blends. Therefore, blends should be returned to the supplier.

- b. The Adsorption Recovery Method uses resin in a cylinder. The cylinder is then sent back to the supplier to have the refrigerant reclaimed. Because this cylinder is not under pressure it can be transported without special labeling under the federal *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act*.
- c. Note that while not permitted in Canada, other jurisdictions outside Canada may reference a passive recovery method, especially for refrigerant conversion kits for domestic refrigerators and freezers. With passive recovery, the old refrigerant is discharged into a specially designed approved plastic recovery bag. The recovered refrigerant is then transferred back at the shop to an approved recovery cylinder for reclaiming.

2.7.5. Filling Approved Recovery Cylinders.

- a. Service technicians removing refrigerant for recovery have no practical way to determine the density of a given refrigerant charge. Therefore, a good rule of thumb is:
 - i. not to exceed 80% of the maximum net weight capacity as stamped on the upper portion of the cylinder for normal ambient temperatures of around 21°C (70°F); or
 - ii. not to exceed 60% if the temperatures could reach 49°C (120°F).
 - b. The receiving container should be on a portable weigh scale to ensure overfilling does not occur.
 - c. The design maximum working pressure that is stamped on the container should not be exceeded in any filling operation, however temporary.
 - d. Valves should be opened slowly, and the operation should be supervised at all times.
 - e. When dealing with flammable refrigerants, recovery cylinders should be grounded to the equipment with an approved grounding strap before any transfer of fluids is commenced.
 - f. Cylinders should be colour coded and labelled to indicate the type of refrigerant. Some jurisdictions may require additional label information.
- 2.7.6. If the equipment is not to be reused or will be disposed of, it is to be labelled to indicate that the refrigerants have been removed (refer to the “Out of Service Equipment” chapter, **Chapter 4**).

2.8. Holding Charges

- 2.8.1. Unless the equipment is shipped with a pre-charge, equipment should be shipped and stored with dry nitrogen or dry air (-40°C dew point) as a holding charge that meets American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) guidelines.

2.9. Cleaning and Flushing

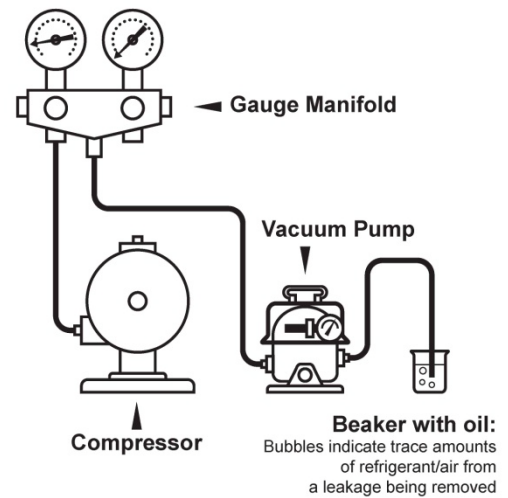
- 2.9.1. General. Repairing a system after it has been contaminated by a hermetic compressor failure or conversion of systems from HCFC/mineral oil to HFC/polyolester (POE) oil should include a thorough cleaning by flushing (for the latter, refer also to the “Refrigerant Conversion in Existing Systems” chapter, **Chapter 3**). Any residual moisture, acid and/or mineral oil can react with the POE to form system-failing sludge, and therefore systems should be thoroughly cleaned by flushing. Note that old servicing equipment is not compatible with new refrigerants. New hoses, coupler/valve seals and O-rings are necessary. Generally, the procedure is:
 - a. Leak Test. The equipment and system should have a thorough leak test and all leaks should be repaired.
 - b. Remove Refrigerant. After the system is at room temperature, all refrigerant should be removed using approved recovery or recycling equipment, and the recovered refrigerant should be put in an approved recovery container. If not contaminated, used refrigerant should be retained for servicing other in-service equipment. Otherwise, it should be returned to the

supplier or manufacturer for credit, reclamation or disposal. The weight of the old refrigerant recovered should be logged.

- c. **Remove Oil.** The system should be warmed with indirect heat to recover refrigerant from oil, then the oil should be removed (open flame should not be used since flame reacting with any escaping halocarbon refrigerant may generate phosgene, and reactions with flammable refrigerants could cause a fire or explosion). Oil in the crankcase should be heated to vaporize residual refrigerant, which should be recovered. For low-pressure systems, the evaporator temperature can be raised using hot water.
- d. **Flush System.** The system should be flushed if necessary using procedures recommended by the manufacturer. A liquid flushing agent should be used from a pressurized container (flushing agents in open jugs can be contaminated with atmospheric moisture). Biodegradable flushing agents with boiling points in the order of 85 to 90°C (185 to 195°F) seem to work very efficiently and thoroughly. The system should be flushed until the flushing agent is clear. Note that flushing will remove both the refrigerant and oil.

Figure 3 – Removing Flushing Agent

- e. **Vacuum.** A vacuum to 500 mmHg (20 inHg) should be drawn to ensure all the flushing agent has been removed (see **Figure 3**).
- f. **Change Components.** Components should be changed as necessary. Conversion kits may be available, particularly for domestic units. The system should be dismantled, which is best done one section at a time. Shaft seals damaged during installation are a common cause of subsequent leaks. Therefore seals and insert shafts should be replaced with extreme care. The filter dryer should also always be replaced. Recovery connections and valves should be installed where required (one per section).
- g. **Reassemble System.** It is best practice to replace any removed gaskets with new ones. In a conversion, new gaskets should be compatible with the new alternative refrigerant and oil.
- h. **Leak Test.** A standing vacuum test to 75 mm (3 inHg) for 15 minutes, or a standing pressure test at 1034 kPag (150 psig) of dry nitrogen for 24 hours should be used to confirm there are no leaks.
- i. **Charge System.** The system should be charged immediately with refrigerant and oil using the approved procedures, or sealed to prevent atmospheric contamination. Refrigerant should be added slowly to pressurize the system one section at a time. Each section should be leak checked with an electronic leak detector before proceeding to the next. If there is a leak in any section, the entire refrigerant charge should be recovered and the leak repaired before proceeding.
- j. **Leak Test.** The system should be run in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (4 to 48 hours) and a final leak test should be carried out to confirm all connections are tight.
- k. **Documentation.** The equipment should be labelled with weatherproof, permanent labels indicating the date, refrigerant type and charge, and oil type and quantity. If UV dye has been added to the charge, include this information on the label too. One label should be placed on the compressor above the weld line, one to the back of the cabinet just above the compressor



compartment, and, if applicable, another just inside the refrigerator door by the model/serial number. The equipment logbook should be updated.

2.9.2. **Small Packaged Systems.** Contaminated systems require cleaning and flushing after a hermetic or semi-hermetic compressor failure or motor burn-out. In smaller capacity equipment, it is not always feasible to fit receivers and provide pump-down capability for technical and economic reasons. In such cases, only approved recovery cylinders or approved refrigerant drums (for low-pressure recovered refrigerants) should be used for the storage of recovered refrigerants for reuse of the refrigerant charge.

2.9.3. **Large Systems.** On large installed systems, as many sections of the system as possible should be isolated and cleaned as follows:

- a. Remove the contaminated refrigerant and oil to approved recovery containers. Manufacturers may use auxiliary receivers or specially approved “ton tanks” to recover larger quantities of refrigerant from AC&R equipment to facilitate the reuse of the refrigerant charge following servicing.
- b. Clean each section separately, or when the system is empty, remove, cap off, and take the component parts off-site for cleaning. The cleaning must be carried out using non-ozone-depleting flushing agents approved for the refrigerant and oil being cleaned.
- c. After the cleaning operation is complete, reassemble the system and include a new filter-dryer, and other modifications as required if a different refrigerant is to be used.
- d. Draw the system into a deep vacuum of 500 mmHg (0.02 inHg) or less and recover the discharge from the vacuum pump using the best available technologies.
- e. Recharge the system.
- f. Run the system and leak test to confirm that all connections are tight.
- g. Affix weatherproof labels to identify the work done and update equipment records.

2.10. **Charging**

2.10.1. **Preparation.** After the system has been prepared, the charging rig hoses and gauges should be pressure tested to prevent refrigerant emissions to the atmosphere. Dry nitrogen should be used to pressure test the hoses and gauge manifolds for leaks at regular intervals before they are attached to a system.

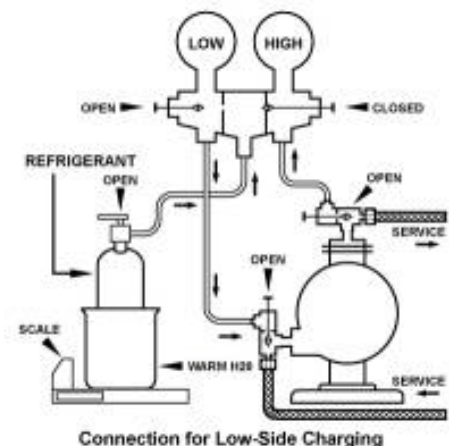
2.10.2. **Charging Lines.** Charging lines should be as short as possible, and fitted with either back check or isolation valves within 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12") of the end of the charging lines.

2.10.3. **Purging.** Purge gas should be collected using appropriate technologies. Non-condensable fluids such as air from the lines can be recovered using conventional or adsorption technology.

2.10.4. **Venting.** Do not vent off any refrigerant, other than water, to the atmosphere.

2.10.5. **Performance Testing.** When a refrigerant is used in performance testing of units or systems in both development and production operations, only recovery cylinders approved by Transport Canada should be used to capture refrigerant that would otherwise escape to the atmosphere.

2.10.6. **Confirmation of Charge.** If pre-charged equipment and tubing has been used, do not assume that the assembled



system will have the correct amount of charge. It is always recommended to confirm the amount of the refrigerant charge by adjusting the charge to the correct pressure settings.

- 2.10.7. Charging Sealed Systems. Refrigerant transferred to a sealed system should be metered by either weight or volume using approved weigh scales or a volumetric charging device. The use of quick disconnect fittings having one-way valves is strongly recommended. Weighing of containers is also useful for monitoring whether the cylinder was leaking in storage.

2.11. Refrigerant Sealants

- 2.11.1. Sealants now exist on the market that, when added to the refrigerant, will seep out of any small holes or cracks with the refrigerant and, on contact with air, will solidify and seal the hole/crack. They only work when the system is operating. However, since only a small amount of the sealant is used initially, it will continue to do its job on subsequent small holes and cracks. Hence, these symptoms of a deteriorating AC&R system will conceal a deteriorating component, pipe or connection, leading to a catastrophic failure later.
- 2.11.2. Applications. Refrigerant sealants are not a replacement for good preventive maintenance and servicing. Sealants should not be used on installed systems. Therefore it is recommended that they be considered only for:
- a. use in emergencies on mobile systems to prevent the loss of a refrigerated load in transit;
 - b. in small package units (vending machines, ice cream display cases, water coolers, etc. – that is, units that will not have any preventative maintenance or inspections); or
 - c. in remote, unattended locations.
- 2.11.3. The leak sealant works best when the leak is on the low-pressure side, particularly if there is a small leak from an O-ring. If the leak is on the high-pressure side, the sealant likely will not work. Refrigerant leak sealant often will slow the leak, but it will not completely fix it. The most common scenario for using a leak sealant is during an emergency to prevent loss of a cargo long enough to get the cargo unloaded and the system to a repair shop so that the leak can be repaired properly.
- 2.11.4. UV Dye. Sealants with UV dye could be considered since this combination may reveal locations where formerly sealed leaks are located.
- 2.11.5. Warranty. Before any sealant is used, the manufacturer of the equipment and the supplier of the refrigerant should be consulted to confirm any effects it will have on warranty.
- 2.11.6. Labelling. If a sealant has been placed in the refrigerant of a system, this information should be written on a weatherproof label for the benefit of other service technicians. The labels should be attached to the compressor and above the compressor.

2.12. Refrigerant Containers, Handling and Storage

- 2.12.1. Refrigerant removed from working equipment may be:
- a. reused;
 - b. recycled;
 - c. reclaimed and returned to the supplier; or
 - d. disposed of as hazardous waste.
- 2.12.2. Recovery Cylinders. Recovery cylinders have a broad yellow band and an ASHRAE designated refrigerant colour. The cylinder owner must have them inspected and hydrostatically retested every five years. The container's pressure rating should be suitable for the refrigerant to be stored in it.
- 2.12.3. Refillable Containers. Only refillable refrigerant containers (as illustrated on the cover of the Code) should be filled in Canada or imported into Canada by those who are allowed to import refrigerants under the federal *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations 1998*.

- 2.12.4. Disposable Cylinders. Disposable cylinders are not permitted in most Canadian jurisdictions. They usually only have a one-way valve and should not be used to store (contaminated) recovered refrigerant.
- 2.12.5. Charging Cylinders. Glass charging cylinders may be used to charge or recharge AC&R systems and should not be used as storage vessels to transport new, used, recycled or reclaimed refrigerants.
- 2.12.6. Drums and Ton Tanks. To facilitate the reuse of a refrigerant following servicing, manufacturers may use auxiliary receivers or specially approved “ton tanks” to recover larger quantities of refrigerant from AC&R systems to facilitate the reuse of the refrigerant charge following servicing. Low-pressure refrigerants are normally shipped in drums, which may be returnable or nonreturnable.
- 2.12.7. Containers Belonging to a Third Party. If a refrigerant container belonging to a third party (for example, a refrigerant manufacturer) is to be used as a temporary receiver, written permission of the owner of the container should be obtained in advance.
- 2.12.8. Pressure Vessel. A refrigerant container is a pressure vessel if its capacity is more than 28 L (1 cu ft). The designed maximum working pressure and carrying capacity of the refrigerant recovery container should not be exceeded. The working pressure and expiry of the pressure certification is stamped on the cylinder. All approved containers should be designed to meet the Canadian Transport Commission specifications. Non-pressurized refrigerant recovery containers, such as molecular sieve or resin adsorption containers, are approved by Transport Canada and are not pressure cylinders.
- 2.12.9. Cylinder Specifications. Under the federal *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* (TDGA), all cylinders must meet the appropriate listed specifications. All cylinders should be properly labelled as to content and weight, with the appropriate Workplace and Hazardous Material Information System (WHMIS) language and labelling (refer to **Appendix 5**). The design specifications and pressure rating should be stamped on the cylinder.
- 2.12.10. Transfer of Refrigerant Between Containers.
- Refrigerant should be transferred in a manner that is safe and will prevent any chances of release or over-filling during the refrigerant transfer. A pump and weigh scale should always be used.
 - A pressure differential should be established between the containers using a pump or by heating the discharge container under controlled conditions. The discharge container should be indirectly heated by warm water or forced warm air to a maximum 49°C (120°F). Under no circumstances should direct heating of any type be used, with the exception of plug-in charging cylinders (dial-a-charge).
 - If dealing with a flammable refrigerant, both cylinders should be connected with an approved grounding strap before any transfer of fluids is commenced.
- 2.12.11. Contaminated Refrigerant. If a contaminated refrigerant is decanted into a refrigerant container, corrosion may occur. This container should be sent to the reclaimer or disposed of as hazardous waste as soon as possible.
- 2.12.12. Refrigerant/Oil Mixtures. Refrigerant/oil mixtures have a lower density than refrigerant alone, and, therefore, the weight carrying capacity of refrigerant containers will be reduced for refrigerant/oil mixtures compared to pure refrigerants.
- 2.12.13. Cross-contamination of Refrigerant. Mixing of different refrigerants should be avoided. The receiving container should have been used only for the refrigerant that is being transferred into it. The container should be colour-coded and labelled accordingly.
- 2.12.14. Refrigerant Container Handling. For safety and leak prevention:
- Cylinders should be properly strapped into place.

- b. Containers should be handled carefully, and dragging, dropping, denting or mechanically abusing containers should be avoided, to prevent mechanical damage to the container and its valve.
- c. When not in use, container valves should be closed and the valve outlet cover nut or cap should be screwed on.
- d. Refrigerant containers should not be manifolded together if there is a possibility of temperature differences existing between them. This will result in refrigerant transfer and the danger of overfilling the coldest container. Where containers are manifolded together, care should be taken that all containers are the same height to avoid gravity transfer between containers.

2.12.15. Container Storage.

- a. Smoking should not be allowed in storage, handling and servicing areas.
- b. Refrigerant containers should be stored in a cool, well-ventilated, dry place, away from risk of fire, sources of direct heat and direct sunlight. Cylinders should never be stored near any source of heat or where temperatures could exceed 51°C (125°F).
- c. Cylinders should be protected from rusting.
- d. Cylinders should be stored upright and securely.
- e. Containers should be in good condition and not leaking, and all valves and bungs should be closed.
- f. Areas should be fenced, labelled and protected from vandalism and weather.
- g. Areas where large quantities of refrigerant containers are stored should be monitored.

2.12.16. Storage of Flammable Refrigerants. In addition to general handling and storage practices, storage of flammable products should be in accordance with the Fire Code, including:

- a. Cylinders should be stored at least 3 m (10 ft) from other buildings;
- b. Cylinders should be electrically grounded, and the grounding should be checked periodically for corrosion;
- c. All electrical equipment should be appropriately rated; and
- d. The area should be labelled properly.

2.13. **Recovered Refrigerant, Reuse and Disposal**

- 2.13.1. Refrigerant removed from working equipment should be recovered, reused and recycled by a service technician or sent to the supplier or an independent reclaimer or licensed disposal facility for reclamation or disposal in accordance with applicable regulations.
- 2.13.2. Recovered Refrigerants. A Type 1 recovery unit does not improve the level of purity. The refrigerant should only be returned to the same refrigerant system or a similar system of the same owner. If the refrigerant is to be used elsewhere, only recycling equipment meeting the latest editions of AHRI 740 and AHRI 700, or other standards or guidelines recommended by the relevant jurisdictions, is acceptable to ensure that Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) equipment warranties are valid. If the refrigerant has an additive (for example, UV dye or refrigerant sealant), this information should follow the refrigerant wherever it is stored or reused.
- 2.13.3. Recycling Equipment Maintenance. A service technician or equipment owner or operator who recycles a refrigerant using his/her own equipment should ensure that the equipment is intended for the type of refrigerant being processed, and that it will clean the refrigerant to meet the industry recognized standards. Servicing of recycling equipment includes: emptying oil containers, changing compressor oil, changing filters and dryers, and checking equipment and hoses for leaks. This will ensure that the level of quality of final recycled refrigerant is in accordance with the equipment manufacturers' certified claim. If OEM equipment warranties are to be valid, recycling units must meet the AHRI 740 and AHRI 700 Purity Standard or other standards or guidelines recommended by federal/provincial agencies.

- 2.13.4. Third Party Recycling. An external agency that recycles or reclaims used refrigerants should ensure that the equipment it uses is functioning properly and the recycled or reclaimed refrigerant meets at least the recognized industry standards (AHRI 700 and AHRI 740) as verified by laboratory analysis.
- 2.13.5. Return of Refrigerants. When used refrigerants cannot be reused, they should be returned to the refrigerant wholesaler/supplier to be destroyed or reclaimed by an approved facility. Refrigerants that have been contaminated by foreign or toxic substances (other than oil), should be sent to a hazardous waste disposal centre.

2.14. Mobile Systems

- 2.14.1. A Significant Source of Emissions. Automotive air conditioning systems have become tighter, more reliable and more efficient in recent years. Nonetheless, mobile AC&R is still a large percentage of the AC&R market, and continues to use and lose significant amounts of refrigerants.
- 2.14.2. Pre-Inspection of Equipment. Due to the circuitous routing of intermodal refrigerated containers, maintenance routines are usually sporadic and often result in “breakdown maintenance.” Nonetheless, shippers should have these units inspected by qualified certified refrigeration technicians before loading goods in them. Container owners should be notified of the results of the inspection and maintenance carried out.
- 2.14.3. Shore Power. When a vehicle or intermodal container is parked for long periods with an operating vapour-compression refrigeration system:
- the system should be connected to “shore power” as a more efficient source of electricity; and
 - the unit should be parked in the shade and/or should be provided with overhead protection to reduce the heat load on the installed refrigeration system.
- 2.14.4. Vehicle/System Operators. The vehicle or system operator should understand the basic principles of how the refrigeration system works and the normal operating parameters of the unit. Operators should know how to:
- Visually inspect the system for temperature, pressure, sight glass inspections for refrigerant and oil levels, and the moisture indicator;
 - Watch for oil leaks on the bottom of fittings and connections as a sign of refrigerant leaks;
 - Start and stop the system;
 - Understand the functions and alerts set on the monitoring control; and
 - The location of inspection logs.
- 2.14.5. Preventive Maintenance Program. Regularly planned and implemented preventive maintenance programs are essential to the reliability of mobile AC&R systems. The preventive maintenance program should be integrated into the vehicle maintenance program. Service logs should travel with the unit. PM programs should include:
- Visual inspection for catalytic corrosion around clamps, dissimilar metal connections, etc., and rusting of metal shells, due to the more chemically aggressive, dusty and damp environments that mobile systems operate in;
 - Visual inspection for signs of oil deposits from a large leak or any other obvious physical damage;
 - Verification of operating pressures, in that higher than normal operating pressure can cause leaks, emissions and premature equipment failure. High head pressure is caused by high (37°C [99°F]) outside ambient air temperatures, air in the system, and/or condenser coils blocked with bugs, fluff, dirt and debris;
 - Pressure washing the system to remove any accumulation of dust, debris, bugs and road salt residues on components;

- e. Inspections carried out by trained and certified technicians using the manufacturer's service check sheets and service procedures.
- 2.14.6. Mobile System Leak Testing. Leak testing using the refrigerant as the test gas is acceptable in accordance with SAE J1627 and SAE J1628, provided that:
- a. Leak testing is conducted using an electronic leak detector, fluorescent dye or bubble test;
 - b. If a leak is found, all refrigerant from the test and system is recovered immediately following the test;
 - c. Note that since 1 Jan. 1998, OEMs should use fluorescent dyes or other proven technology in new vehicles.
- 2.14.7. Flammable Refrigerants. Due to the flammability of many newer refrigerants, care should be taken to avoid and prevent them from coming into contact with flame or spark-producing equipment and tools during charging, leaks, recovery and failure of mobile AC&R systems. This is particularly important for hybrid vehicles, which have large energy capacity and circuitry. Remember too that refrigerants are heavier than air and can travel great distances to a low-lying ignition point. For the same reason, there is a potential for asphyxiation in floor pits or confined spaces. Refrigerant leak detection at 25% of LEL is acceptable. Ventilation can be one means to assist in preventing a disaster. In the case of a refrigerant leak, all energy should be shut off at a removed location, not locally.
- 2.14.8. Records.
- a. Service organizations should maintain up-to-date records of receipts, shipments and inventory levels of new, used and recycled refrigerants.
 - b. Some jurisdictions require that accidental and intentional releases of refrigerants be reported to the specified authorities.
 - c. All refrigerants should be removed before vehicles, shipping containers, etc. are shredded or salvaged (refer to the "Out-of-Service Equipment" chapter, **Chapter 4**).
 - d. It is unlawful in some jurisdictions to sell new or used components from the closed loop side of a mobile AC&R system to people who are not certified in the safe handling of refrigerants. To ensure that only trained certified service technicians are purchasing new or used components for or from the closed loop side of the system, the service/repair technician's certification number should be on the bill of sale. Some jurisdictions recognize businesses as corporate persons and issue Secondary Distribution Certificates for larger companies that assume the same responsibilities as service technicians for the care and safekeeping of refrigerant and components.

2.15. Halocarbon Release Reports

- 2.15.1. AC&R system owners should check the halocarbon release reporting, or equivalent, requirements in their applicable Canadian jurisdiction. For the federal jurisdiction:
- a. The FHR 2003 requires that for federal properties and operations, owners report halocarbon releases of 100 kg or more within 24 hours of the detection of the release. This is to be followed up by a written report within 14 days. Refer to **Appendix 6** for sample forms.
 - b. The FHR 2003 requires that for federal properties and operations, owners report halocarbon releases between 10 and 100 kg twice annually by 31 Jan. and 31 Jul. Refer to **Appendix 6** for sample form.
 - c. Some provinces and territories require that emissions or spills over a certain weight, usually 10 kg (22 lb), be reported to the local authorities. All releases or spills of 10 kg (22 lb) or more should be reported to the authority having jurisdiction. Owners should check the halocarbon release reporting requirements in their applicable Canadian jurisdictions.

2.16. Service Records

- 2.16.1. Equipment Records. Some jurisdictions require that owners keep all logs, notices, records and reports on site of the AC&R systems (or other suitable location if the site is unoccupied), for a specified period of time.
- Refer to **Appendix 6** for sample Service Log and Leak Test Notice forms.
 - All inspection, servicing and maintenance should be documented in the service log, including details on leak testing and quantities of refrigerants charged or recovered. The date and name of the lead service technician should be included, and entry initialled by him/her.
 - Labels and records should be weatherproofed and written in permanent ink for longevity (such records could be affixed to the equipment in a strong resealable plastic bag that is duct taped to the equipment).
- 2.16.2. Facility Records. Records should be kept up-to-date. They should detail the transfer of refrigerants by type and quantity between various containers and AC&R systems. Accurate records should also be kept of the contents of refrigerant storage containers (type, quantity, transfer in and transfer out). It is prudent to practice due diligence by keeping proper records and implementing the best procedures available for handling refrigerants.
- 2.16.3. Location of Records. An up-to-date service record should be kept close to the system. Such records could be affixed to the system in a resealable plastic bag that is duct taped to the equipment. Records for mobile systems should be kept in a central location. If the service record is kept with the owner, a notice should be affixed to the system to identify where the record is located. The record should be made available for inspection by the proper authorities and service technicians, and copies attached to service contracts for background information on the history of servicing and maintenance.
- 2.16.4. Consumption Reports. Some jurisdictions require annual reports of refrigerant consumptions.
- 2.16.5. Record Retention and Content. It is recommended that annual refrigerant consumption records (including spills of 10 kg [22 lb] or more) be maintained for a minimum of five years. Corrective actions taken as a result of spills should be documented and retained.
- 2.16.6. Contract Inspection Records. Inspection records prepared under contract should be separate from the invoice and indicated on the record that it is to be filed in the equipment logbook.

3. REFRIGERANT CONVERSION IN EXISTING SYSTEMS

3.1. Conversion of Systems to an Alternate Refrigerant

- 3.1.1. Change Out of Chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) and Hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) Refrigerants. One of the best ways to reduce the environmental impact of ozone-depleting substance (ODS) emissions is to convert the system or equipment to a refrigerant with a significantly lower ozone-depleting potential (ODP). Some alternate refrigerants are listed in **Appendix 3**.
- 3.1.2. Air conditioning and Refrigeration (AC&R) Asset Upgrade Plan. Ultimately, all CFC and HCFC equipment will have to be converted or replaced. Owners of many AC&R systems should develop a long-term strategic plan to upgrade their inventory.
- 3.1.3. Conversion Kits. When planning a refrigerant conversion, a conversion kit may be available for that specific model and application.
- 3.1.4. Properties of Alternate Refrigerants. Alternative refrigerants should be examined for their ODP, global warming potential (GWP), fire hazard, toxicity, and their effect on efficiency, capacity, motor windings, piping, gaskets and seals. It is important that the new refrigerant, including its lubricant oil, are compatible with all system materials and components, including plastic or elastomeric parts, such as tubing, seals and gaskets. If the system is hermetic, the compatibility of the motor winding should be verified. Parts that are not compatible should be replaced.
- 3.1.5. Flammability of Refrigerants. For flammable refrigerants or blends, the *Canadian Electrical Code*, B-52 Code, CSA Standards, local Fire Code, Building Code, and any other applicable Regulations, Codes, and Standards should be checked for factors that affect their storage, use and disposal. Highly flammable refrigerants may require that AC&R systems and associated facilities, including storage facilities, meet explosion-proof requirements. There may be limitations on the number of small units (e.g., vending machines) that can be installed in any one location. Selection of a suitable alternative refrigerant should be made by a qualified person.
- 3.1.6. Convert or Replace. Equipment replacement should be considered when previous CFC and HCFC systems are no longer serviceable or have outlived their useful life. A performance test or check should be carried out on existing systems. A review of the energy efficiency of old versus new equipment should be part of the decision-making equation. Although generally the initial cost of conversion may be cheaper than equipment replacement, nonetheless a life cycle cost (LCC) analysis may indicate that replacement with more efficient equipment will result in a reduced cost of ownership over the life of the system. On the other hand, a short life extension of a system by converting to a newer refrigerant may permit the ultimate conversion or replacement to another system destined to be on the market in a few years with a higher efficiency and low ODP, GWP and hazards. Therefore, an LCC analysis should be carried out (refer to **Appendix 4**).
- 3.1.7. Poor and incomplete information has led to a number of less than successful retrofit projects in the past. It is important to consider that R-22 and blends containing R-22 will be available until 2020. A rush to retrofit without considering all aspects, including the energy consumption, of the refrigeration equipment throughout its remaining life can be more harmful to the environment when GWP is added into the equation. Sound service practices and a low refrigerant leak rate using existing HCFC refrigerant is a viable option.
- 3.1.8. While new blends may match or come close in capacity to existing refrigerants, the efficiency of the system may decline considerably. Many systems running on interim blends may be approaching 20+ years in age, and it may not be economically feasible to invest in this type of retrofit. Any retrofit to a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) will require seal and gasket changes, control adjustments, and possibly the addition or complete change to synthetic lubricants.

3.2. Recommended Conversion Procedure

- 3.2.1. To prevent leaks during conversion, certified service technicians with experience in equipment conversion should be used.
- 3.2.2. For packaged and installed systems, the Cleaning and Flushing procedure as described in **paragraph 2.9** should be followed.

3.3. Mobile System Refrigerant Conversions

- 3.3.1. Vehicles should not be recharged with CFC-12. HFC-134a is commonly used as the alternative to CFC-12 and conversion kits may be available for most late model cars and light trucks and for standard packaged refrigeration systems. Note that:
 - a. Service fittings for R-12 and R-134a are not the same.
 - b. Highly flammable refrigerants may be banned in certain jurisdictions.
 - c. The oil may need to be changed.
 - d. The recovery/recycle equipment should be suitable for the specific refrigerant or blend being recovered.
 - e. If blends are to be used:
 - i. Although there are several automotive blends available, not all are CFC- or HCFC-free, nor are they supported by the vehicle manufacturers.
 - ii. All blends should be consistent with the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) or US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) requirements and Standards.
 - iii. Some blends may contain hydrocarbons (HCs) which may attack hoses or gaskets designed for fluorocarbons. This should be confirmed before retrofitting.
 - iv. The density of the blend may be different than CFC-12 so the quantity may have to be adjusted to ensure proper operation.
 - v. Information on performance of blends including safety and compatibility should be supplied by the manufacturer/supplier and be available in a published format.
 - f. The hood should be relabelled. The label should give the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) number of the refrigerant and clearly identify if it is flammable and whether the refrigerant contains a UV dye.

4. OUT OF SERVICE EQUIPMENT

4.1. Decommissioning

- 4.1.1. Equipment Disposal. Refrigerant and oil should be recovered from equipment before disposal. Before the equipment is disposed of, the owner or a representative should be able to show proof that the refrigerant and oil have been recovered by presenting a copy of the completed Work Order to the metal shredder or, if allowed in the jurisdiction, to the landfill operator. Oil should be properly disposed of in accordance with local requirements. Appliances that contain refrigerant should be handled with care and brought to a pre-assigned site for the recovery of the refrigerant and oil. Alternatively, the refrigerant should be removed first, in accordance with the local requirements.
- 4.1.2. Recovery of Refrigerant and Oil.
- a. The refrigerant charge in air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) equipment should be pumped down by a properly trained and certified service technician and stored in approved cylinders for retention or reuse.
 - b. The refrigerant recovery requirements may be regulated by local authorities. Otherwise, as much refrigerant and oil as possible should be removed. If the compressor is operational, at least 90% of the refrigerant should be recovered. If the compressor is not operational, at least 80% of the refrigerant should be recovered. Since refrigerant may be trapped in or below the oil, the oil should be removed when warm or, in cold weather, by drilling a hole in the base of the hermetic unit.
- 4.1.3. Labelling. Equipment should be properly labelled with a decommissioning notice by a certified service technician to indicate it is empty. Labels should conform to the requirements of the applicable jurisdiction.
- 4.1.4. Further guidance is provided in *Generation and Diversion of White Goods from Residential Sources in Canada*, Canadian Appliance Manufacturers Association.

4.2. Vehicles Destined for Wrecking

- 4.2.1. It is essential that all refrigerant in a vehicle air conditioning system be removed and oil collected according to applicable requirements before a vehicle is wrecked or scrapped. The refrigerant should be recovered for recycling and reclaiming, or disposed of as a hazardous waste. Oil should be sent to a reclamation facility or disposed of in accordance with the local requirements. Refrigerant containers should be properly labelled, including the ASHRAE refrigerant number.
- 4.2.2. The dealer or wrecker should use a certified service technician trained in the safe handling of refrigerants to remove the refrigerant.
- 4.2.3. Refer to the *National Code of Practice for Automotive Recyclers*, Environment Canada.

4.3. Building Demolition

- 4.3.1. The owner or representative of a building containing AC&R systems should retain proof that the appropriate requirements have been met before demolition. In some cases, the local “permit for destruction” or demolition may identify that the building’s AC&R systems have already had the refrigerants and oils recovered.
- 4.3.2. Only certified technicians should recover the refrigerant. Residual oil in systems should also be recovered for disposal or recycling.

5. TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

5.1. Environmental Awareness Course

5.1.1. Most jurisdictions require that all service technicians, including contractors, who perform work on air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) systems should have a current Environmental Awareness Course card or approved equivalent. Installation and servicing technicians should be qualified and knowledgeable about the equipment they are installing or servicing.

5.1.2. In addition, managers, designers and purchasing agents who are involved with AC&R may benefit from the Environmental Awareness certification.

5.1.3. Due to the rapidly changing technology and techniques, it is recommended that personnel take a refresher course after a specified period.



5.2. Other Qualifications

5.2.1. Personnel who work on AC&R systems must be trade-qualified and licensed in accordance with the requirements for the jurisdiction in which they work. The job titles associated with this field include:

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| a. Refrigeration Engineer; | f. Automotive Mechanic; |
| b. Mechanical Engineer; | g. HVAC Mechanic; |
| c. Facilities Maintenance Supervisor; | h. Controls Technician; |
| d. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Technician; | i. Duct System Installer; |
| e. Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Systems Technician/Mechanic; | j. Refrigeration Specialist; and |
| | k. Domestic Appliance Technician. |

5.2.2. Personnel should also be trained in:

- Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS);
- Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG);
- Handling flammables, and hot work permits;
- Confined space entry;
- Emergency plans, and health and safety plans (HASP); and
- Care and use of personal protective equipment (PPE).

5.3. Apprentice Training

5.3.1. Apprentices in formal training plans should work under the direct supervision of a licensed AC&R tradesman. It is important to note, however, that in accordance with local jurisdiction requirements, each apprentice should have his/her own environmental awareness certification or equivalent.

APPENDIX 1 – REFRIGERANTS

Evolution of Refrigerants

Evaporation Refrigeration. Although there are references to cooling in Egyptian times, refrigeration for the general population probably had its general start in the 1700s with the cutting of lake ice in the winter and storing it in moss or sawdust in icehouses to use in iceboxes during the rest of the year. Small coolers were used in pioneer days to keep food like dairy products from spoiling. These coolers often consisted of wrapping a cloth around a small box and keeping the cloth wet by immersing the ends in basins of water below and above the box, wherein the evaporation of water would cool the box. Drinking water was kept cool by putting it in a thick canvas bag, and again the evaporation of water from the outside of the canvas would cool the bag and water inside. These evaporative coolers are examples of the simple evaporation of water to cool the air/material around it. (Iceboxes are still used in remote regions, and modern versions of evaporative cooling, such as the misting fan, are still widely used as an inexpensive means to cool air.)

Absorption Refrigeration. Mechanical refrigeration was experimented with for many years. However, it was not until the early 1850s when breweries, meat packing plants, railcars, ships and ice-making plants used commercially viable mechanical systems. These systems generally used ammonia, propane or methyl chloride as the refrigerant using the absorption principle. The absorption process basically has ammonia gas being dissolved in water and hydrogen after it leaves the evaporator. The solution is then heated to drive off the ammonia at a higher pressure, and cooled to return the ammonia to a liquid state for expansion again in the evaporator. Therefore, a compressor is not required. Smaller, domestic refrigerators working on ammonia absorption and using natural gas, propane or kerosene for energy were introduced in the early 1900s. Absorption refrigeration is very quiet since only a small fan or circulating pump is often used (but not necessary). Absorption refrigeration is still in use. It is commonly used with solar or inexpensive waste heat and where electricity is not available. Frequently it is used for very large cooling capacities such as in arenas and industrial applications. AHRI Standard ANSI/AHRI 560³ covers ammonia absorption cooling.

Vapour-Compression Refrigeration. In the 1930s, DuPont introduced the chlorofluorocarbons (CFC-11, CFC-12, CFC 502, etc.) commonly called Freon. CFCs were heralded as a major breakthrough because these refrigerants were efficient with low boiling point, and were non-flammable and non-toxic. The energy efficiency of vapour-compression is better than absorption refrigeration. The age of vapour-compression refrigeration had begun. Refrigeration of all sizes and applications became common throughout industrialized societies.

Air Conditioning. Air conditioning was slower to become commonplace. Houses previously were built to rapidly cool down at night. During the day, houses were kept cool through the use of high ceilings, shade trees, orientations to minimize solar gain in the summer, large eaves, and window blinds to shield from direct sun. Doors inside the buildings had transom windows above them and windows were double hung so that the warmer air in the building could migrate along the ceilings and exit the building through the top of the windows. Inside, comfort cooling was provided by fans that assisted people in cooling themselves. Sometimes to cool the air stream the fans would blow through or by a wet cloth that had its base in a pan of water. More recently, large sealed buildings were constructed creating the need for conditioned air. Smaller buildings were constructed with unnecessarily flat roofs that could not be ventilated to keep the solar gain from radiating into the building. Builders started using chillers and central air conditioning to provide cool air throughout the building. Smaller residential self-contained/window and central air conditioners and heat pumps also became more common. Most air conditioning is generally done using unitary (air-to-air) equipment or liquid chillers.

³ This Code references current regulation, Standards, and Codes, which may be amended from time to time. Always refer to the most current version of these documents.

Phase-out of CFCs. The scientific community realized that the chlorine molecule in the chemically stable CFCs were destroying the protective ozone layer in the stratosphere. The *Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer* (Montreal Protocol), a global treaty, was adopted to phase out ozone-depleting substances (ODS) including CFCs. The federal and most provincial/territorial jurisdictions currently prohibit most new uses and recharging of CFCs in equipment. Note that regulatory requirements are subject to change and therefore individuals must be aware of regulatory requirements for each jurisdiction to ensure compliance.

Phase-out of hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs). HCFCs were developed to replace CFCs and have lower ozone-depleting potentials (ODPs). However, they still have chlorine content, and many have high global warming potential (GWP). Their phase-out has been scheduled under the Montreal Protocol. One of the most commonly used HCFCs is HCFC-22, which has been in wide use since the 1940s. Because it still contains chlorine and has a high GWP, Canada prohibited the sale or use of HCFC-22 in new applications on 1 Jan. 2010. As of 1 Jan. 2020, the remaining HCFCs (such as HCFC-123, HCFC-124, etc.) will be prohibited from import and manufacture. Nonetheless, equipment with HCFCs can continue to be used until their recharge becomes prohibited. HCFCs have less chlorine and are less stable than CFCs; hence, they break down faster, often before reaching the ozone layer. However, with the growing concern for aggregate ODP and GWP, and the potential impact of the increasing quantities of HCFCs being used globally to replace CFCs, efforts are being made to find more environmentally friendly alternatives.

Introduction of hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs). HFC refrigerants do not contain chlorine and therefore are non-ODS. However, they do have GWP. With the conversion of CFC and HCFC equipment to HFCs and new equipments being manufactured to contain HFCs, the total effect of emissions from all HFC-containing systems on global warming will be considerable.

The Next Generation of Refrigerants. Refrigerants are continuing to evolve and many manufacturers are exploring the use of alternative chemical and natural refrigerants, including propane, isobutane, water and carbon dioxide (CO₂). There are over 400 million refrigerators containing the hydrocarbon (HC)-based refrigerant HCR-600a (isobutane) in Europe, Japan, Canada and elsewhere. However, many of the HC refrigerants have a flammability hazard – something that was not common with the halocarbon refrigerants. Apparently, there have been a few cases of explosions in refrigerators due to refrigerant leaks and non-explosion-proof electrical systems in the refrigerators. Nonetheless, it is deemed that the safety considerations of using HCs is in line with the safety practices already used in dealing with gasoline and other flammable substances. Past problems or accidents seem to be mainly due to human error in design, construction, handling and use.

The use of ammonia, with its negligible ODP and GWP, is expanding as the leading refrigerant for cold storage and food processing, especially in the European Union where HCFCs are banned in new facilities. Efforts are underway to improve the efficiency of ammonia refrigeration systems for medium-capacity facilities, such as the use of better welding procedures, high efficiency plate-type heat exchangers (to reduce the size of charge), and direct-expansion tube and shell evaporators instead of flooded evaporators. Moreover, other means of cooling are gaining popularity, including ventilation with fresh air and the use of misting fans (in factories, open-air restaurants, residential properties, on loading docks, etc.). Conversion of existing HCFC equipment may bypass the high GWP HFCs and instead use the natural refrigerants and the newer low ODP-GWP chemical refrigerants. Research is underway to find refrigerants that have good efficiency, no ODP, low GWP and low flammability, such as the hydrofluoro-olefin (HFO) and hydrofluoro-ether (HFE). One such chemical refrigerant that is coming on the market is HFO-1234yf. **Figure 4** shows the refrigerants discussed above by type. **Table 2** is a brief selection of different refrigerants to illustrate the differing properties of the groups of refrigerants. A more complete list of common refrigerants can be found in **Appendix 3**.

Figure 4 – Types of Refrigerants

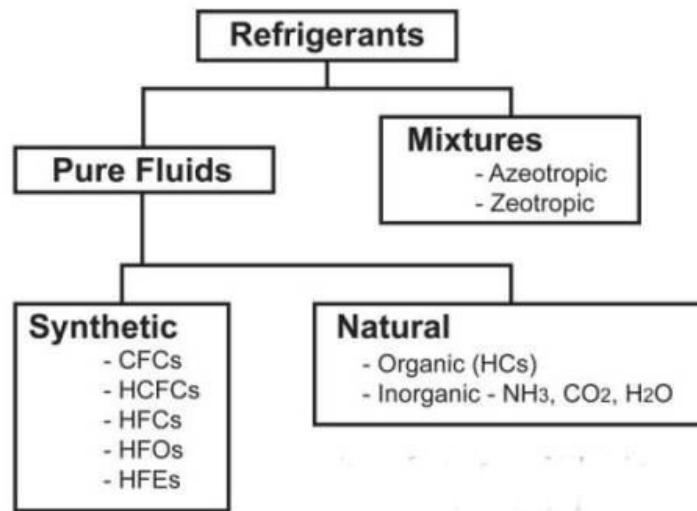


Table 2 - Properties of Some Common Refrigerants

Refrigerant	Name	ODP	GWP	Flammable	Remarks
CFC-12	Freon 12	0.82	10900	No	Phased out. Creates phosgene in flame
R-502 (Note)	Blend	0.25	4700	No	Phased-out
HCFC-22		0.06	1780	No	Federal phasing out existing equipment 2020
HFC-23		0	12000	No	Very low temperature applications
HFC-32	Blend	0	720	High	
HFC-125	Blend	0	3450	No	
HFC-134a	Blend	0	1430	No	Common replacement for CFC-12
HFC-143a		0	4300	High	
HFC-404A	Blend	0	3900	Low	Common use for frozen food and ice cream
HFC-407C	Blend	0	1800	Low	HCFC-22 replacement
HFC-410A	Blend, Puron	0	2100	Low	New residential AC & heat pumps
HFC-422B	Blend	0	2500	Low	Drop in replacement for R-502A
HFO-1234yf		0	4	Mild	Possible adoption for automotive AC in 2013
HFE-347		0	N/A	N/A	Possible replacement for CFC-11
HC-290	Propane	0	20	High	Non-toxic
HC-600a	Isobutane	0	4	High	Common replacement for CFC-12
HC-601	Isopentane	0	n/a	High	
HC-1270	Propylene	0	2	High	
R-717	Ammonia	0	0	Mild	Toxic, economical, efficient
R-718	Water	n/a	0.2	No	
R-744	CO ₂	0	1	No	Toxic, poor efficiency at high ambient temps

Note. ASHRAE uses R, but with recent regulatory differences for groups of refrigerants, current practice is to use the type of refrigerant, for example, HCFC-22 versus R-22. Nonetheless, both forms are acceptable.

Mobile Air Conditioning. Since 1939, mobile air conditioners used HCFC-22. It was reliable, stable, safe and worked well in a wide range of ambient temperatures. When CFCs were banned, manufacturers of mobile air conditioners switched over to HFC-134a. Although it has a low ODP, it has a high GWP. In 2008, the European Common Market began a phase-out of refrigerants with a GWP of 150 and higher, with the transition to alternative substances to be completed by 2017. For automotive air conditioners, German manufacturers switched to the CO₂ refrigerant R-744 with zero ODP and a GWP of one. Unfortunately, CO₂ systems operate at a high pressure, which have a higher risk potential for equipment breakdown and for injury to service technicians. CO₂ systems reportedly require more servicing, and are not very efficient in high ambient temperatures. Manufacturers in North America, Japan and the rest of the EU are looking into the use

of HFO-1234yf, which has been approved by the US Environmental Protection Agency. It has an efficiency similar to HFC-134a, even in higher ambient temperatures (which means low fuel consumption in these conditions), has low toxicity, zero ODP, a GWP of 4 to 6 and can be used in HFC-134a systems. It is, however, mildly flammable. Many countries are examining opportunities for its commercialization. Other manufacturers continue research to find other suitable replacements for CFCs, HCFCs and HFCs. Some of these will make it to market within the next few years.

Refrigeration Equipment Considerations

Efficiency. Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions from air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) systems come from both releases of the refrigerant to the atmosphere (direct effect) and energy emissions from generating electricity to power the refrigerative processes (indirect emissions). The total impact of the direct and indirect effects is termed the Total Equivalent Warming Impact (TEWI). To reduce the use of electricity and the global warming effect of its generation, refrigerative processes should be efficient. Some refrigerants as well as some refrigerative processes are more efficient than others. For example, the efficiency of heat pumps depends more on the design and construction than the efficiency of the refrigerant. In addition, new system designs are developing more efficient means of cooling. For example, in supermarkets, rather than having a number of individual refrigerated display cabinets, one “indirect system” is installed in a mechanical room to provide cooling to the cabinets by means of a heat transfer fluid (HTF). The HTF may be monopropylene glycol (MPG) for medium temperature applications, potassium acetate or other brines for low temperature applications, or CO₂ ice slurries for phase change cooling. These indirect systems can improve efficiency and reduce the amount of the refrigerant charge by 50 to 75%, and isolate the possibly flammable or toxic refrigerants in a mechanical room. For example, a major Canadian grocery chain is starting to use an indirect system with a CO₂ HTF to reduce its display cabinet refrigeration requirements by 15%, and use only 10% of the original amount of R-507.⁴

High efficiency split air conditioners are making significant inroads on the residential and small commercial-institutional air conditioning market. One condensing unit can serve up to three in-room evaporators, and cool only the rooms needed instead of central air conditioners that cool the whole building – whether the rooms are in use or not. They do not need the installation of air ducts throughout since pipes distribute the refrigerant to the evaporators. Moreover, just changing a refrigerant in a system may increase efficiency. For example, a large multinational company has over 400 000 ice cream coolers around the world each with 100 g of HC refrigerant. They are 9% more energy efficient than their HFC counterparts.

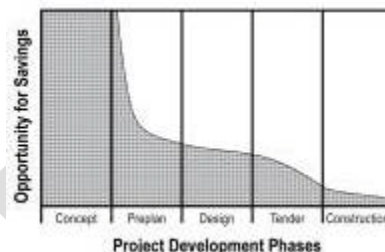
Unfortunately, with the ease of mechanical air conditioning, many of the old techniques to keep buildings cool are no longer practiced. Buildings are no longer designed to cool themselves, for example, through proper orientation, design and landscaping to protect them from direct sun. Huge plate glass windows on the sunny side of buildings act as greenhouses. Buildings are sealed, so the only way to remove the hot air is through air conditioning. However, as energy costs escalate and concerns for the environment increase, there has been increasing interest in sustainable buildings. To avoid “greenwashing” (the use of unsupported environmental claims), a few sustainable building standards have evolved. One such standard is the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED®) Standard. Application of this and other such standards are reducing and reusing the heat gain in buildings with the benefit that air conditioning requirements are being downsized. More use is made of pitched roofs in lieu of flat roofs so that the solar heat gain can be evacuated from the attic instead of going into the building. Similarly, flat roofs are being turned into green roofs with vegetation to absorb and deflect solar heat from entering the building. As for the effect on emissions, smaller and fewer air conditioning systems mean smaller and fewer sources of potential refrigerant emissions.

Effect of Fossil Fuels. The combustion of fossil fuels, whether to operate equipment (vehicles, furnaces, etc.) or to produce electricity, generates GHG emissions that are a leading cause of climate change. Although

⁴ Refer to **Appendix 3** for information on this refrigerant.

generating electricity by hydro and nuclear means does not produce as much GHG as the burning of fossil fuels, electricity generated by these means produces the baseline power and therefore is not affected by efforts to save the generation of electricity. On the other hand, most peaking power is generated by burning natural gas, fuel oil and coal since these systems can be started and stopped relatively quickly. So reducing energy consumption has a significant effect on Canada's air pollution with its attendant health effects.

Life Cycle Costing (LCC). The LCC of purchasing and operating a refrigerative process in the intended environmental setting has to be examined carefully to make sure that the selection of refrigerant and refrigerative processes includes the evaluation of ozone-depletion, global warming, energy efficiency, pollution prevention, safety and the ambient conditions in which the system will be operating. Equipment that is more efficient may cost more, but the operating costs over its lifetime will usually dwarf the initial purchase cost and provide a payback of the incremental purchase cost in a short time. Therefore, the selection of a refrigeration system is more than simply opening a catalogue and choosing the cheapest one that will satisfy the requirements of cooling capacity for the intended use. The requirement to condition air is more than just to get a machine to do it after the building has been designed. Sustainable design requires that a holistic approach be taken at the outset of the project when there are the best opportunities to save costs over the life cycle. A design team, consisting of all the architectural, engineering and landscaping disciplines, needs to work on an integrated design rather than a step-wise design where the electrical, mechanical and landscaping systems are designed afterward to make the architectural design work.



Flammability. Many of the HC and natural refrigerants are flammable. Recognition of this hazard is particularly important since the ODS halocarbon refrigerants were non-flammable. Designers and service technicians may not be familiar with working amid this danger. Some installations using these refrigerants may need explosion-proof electrical systems or have the refrigerant in a different compartment from the electrical system. Hot work permits, grounding, anti-static clothing and tool selection are important to prevent generation of ignition sources and sparks.

The Future of Air Conditioning and Refrigeration

The impact of AC&R on the environment is considerable, considering the increased demand for AC&R in Canada. More Canadian homes, more businesses, more cars, a change in diet to more prepared and semi-prepared foods, and global sourcing of foods all indicate an increased demand. The average automobile's air conditioner has about the same capacity as the central air conditioner for a small home and can use up to 20% of the fuel being used by the car.

For packaged, installed and mobile AC&R equipment, much effort is underway around the world to improve their efficiency, to minimize the loss of refrigerants, and to reduce the environmental impact of the refrigerants and their consumption of energy. In addition, regulations affecting AC&R and how these equipment are being used are undergoing many changes. These improvements will reveal themselves in the next decade and will affect the choice of AC&R equipment and refrigerants, and the thermal/energy efficiency of buildings, cold storage and mobile uses, as these new and better ideas make it to market.

APPENDIX 2 – ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Challenge. While the need to change refrigerants is pressing, air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) equipment, facilities and vehicles are failing, are coming to the end of their service life, or must be changed due to unavailability of halocarbon refrigerants. Moreover, all this necessary change is happening at a time when budgets and personnel resources are being constrained and are under considerable pressure from other demands. Decisions may be being made not only on what is necessary by regulation, but also on what has the best cost versus benefit to one's organization, primarily. Therefore, it is extremely important that the personnel who are now making the decisions and carrying out the work are current in their knowledge and have the appropriate updated skills. Clear lines of responsibility and readily available ongoing professional development and training are important.

Professional Development. With the rapid change of technology and regulation, the half life⁵ of one's knowledge gained in university or in trades training can now be as little as six years. Personnel must understand how to validate manufacturer's claims, and determine which technologies are best suited for their objectives. Hence, professional organizations are requiring their members to demonstrate ongoing professional development to stay current in their fields. In this vein, the upgrading of knowledge of architects, engineers, designers, purchasers and service technicians should be encouraged and monitored. As a result, it is recommended that the trade certification of personnel in the refrigeration field expire after a specific period unless they have completed a refresher suitable for another period. In line with this, it also is suggested that any regulatory or other Environmental Awareness certification expire after a specified period of time unless the individual has had a refresher course.

Managers

Managers are responsible for integrating sound and cost-effective environmental practices and concerns into corporate and/or departmental activities, policies and procedures affecting the operational, administrative, safety, health and other relevant requirements. With respect to AC&R systems, managers should:

- a. Apply environmentally responsible management practices to hazardous substances and their systems used in refrigerative operations, specifically with regard to the design, acquisition, handling, storage, safety in use, transportation and disposal of such substances, respecting all applicable laws, codes and regulations.
- b. Develop and maintain a cooling systems plan for the phase-out, conversion, replacement, ongoing maintenance and disposal of AC&R assets. The plan should include a policy statement, inventory (refrigerants, refrigerative systems and equipment), action plan, financial plan, monitoring plan and third party assessment/audit plan.
- c. Ensure compliance with applicable federal, provincial/territorial and municipal regulatory requirements, and conformance with other requirements formally adopted as best practices.
- d. Develop, maintain and implement a Health and Safety Plan (HASP) to ensure that workers are trained, practiced and equipped to work safely and in a safe environment.
- e. Ensure that financial, equipment, training and personnel resources are available to carry out the planned preventive maintenance programs, including scheduled inspections and servicing, and to implement repairs and decommissioning.
- f. Ensure that designers, purchasers and technicians are knowledgeable, qualified and current in their certifications.
- g. Be responsible for the maintenance, operation and physical security of their equipment, including cylinders, and ensuring that designers, purchasers, operators, and service technicians are adequately trained.

⁵ The half life of one's knowledge is when half of what one learned in university or technical school is now outdated.

- h. Provide clear direction to designers, procurement officials and servicing personnel to integrate energy and resource efficiency and conservation in their decision making that will affect the whole life cycle of the equipment they are purchasing, installing and maintaining (for example, stipulate the purchase of ENERGY STAR® products), and monitor the implementation of this direction thereafter. If the organization has an active ISO 14001 Environmental Management System, use this management system to implement, monitor and assess the direction provided.
- i. Seek cost-effective ways over the life cycle of reducing pollution, and consumption of energy, water, and other resources and materials associated with AC&R systems and operations.
- j. Ensure that life cycle cost (LCC) analyses for the operation, maintenance, upgrade, conversion and replacement of cooling systems have examined the environmental impact and cost of ownership for a life span of 20 years of at least three practical options with each, including:
 - i. Design concepts (equipment service life, system efficiency, control systems, associated safety requirements and systems, sustainable building and siting opportunities, etc.);
 - ii. Acquisition;
 - iii. Operation (energy consumption, hazardous material and waste handling, ongoing personnel training, personal protective equipments (PPE) requirements);
 - iv. Maintenance (manufacturers' requirements and projected costs for preventive maintenance inspections, servicing, maintenance, repairs); and
 - v. Decommissioning.
- k. Control the quality of the services provided by monitoring actual performances against planned performances and taking or recommending appropriate corrective actions to support or coach individuals.
- l. Coordinate activities with other managers to ensure the maximum service as efficiently as possible.
- m. Through ongoing professional development, stay abreast of regulatory and best practice developments in the AC&R industry and taking a holistic and informed view to solving problems regarding leak prevention, refrigerants and other associated hazardous materials and waste, resource conservation including energy, and system designs and applications.
- n. Ensure that the personnel and financial resources are provided to collect, compile, and analyze the necessary data and other information to monitor system performance and environmental impacts. This data can be used to confirm predicted performance data (refrigerant, energy, and water consumption, servicing and repair parts for refrigerative equipment and for control systems, etc.) used in previous decisions and to detect unfavourable trends in equipment performance and maintenance, including the loss of refrigerants.

Designers

When designing building systems to include AC&R systems and/or being involved in the operation and maintenance of AC&R systems, designers should:

- a. Ensure that systems and components, including control systems, have a proven history of performance and that manufacturer's performance data has been verified by independent third parties.
- b. Through ongoing professional development, stay abreast of regulatory and best practice developments in the AC&R industry and taking a holistic and informed view to solving problems regarding leak prevention, hazardous material and waste, resource conservation including energy, and system designs and applications.
- c. Be knowledgeable about the different energy efficiency ratings and programs, such as ENERGY STAR®, and the types of products that are included in each.
- d. Examine system designs for the future ease of servicing and maintenance of the equipment, including adequate personnel access space to inspect and service the equipment.

- e. Conduct LCC analysis of options for new installations, retrofits, major overhauls, etc., for all options over at least the full life cycle of the option with the longest life cycle.
- f. Use the most current (and even proposed) information in tender documents and contracts to ensure that the products specified meet the ENERGY STAR® and other designated criteria. (Sample generic procurement language to specify ENERGY STAR® products can be found at www.oeenrcan.gc.ca/energystar.) Keep their applicable professional knowledge and Environmental Awareness certification current.

Purchasers

Whether purchasing for governments, institutions, businesses or property management groups, purchasing agents can have a considerable effect on buying and promoting the use of good quality and energy efficient products and services. Purchasers should:

- a. Confirm that options were examined when replacing parts as to whether newer, more efficient, more reliable parts are now available (e.g., high efficiency electric motors) than simply replacing with the original equipment.
- b. Become familiar with what is available in the marketplace and influencing the decision on procuring or selecting those products manufactured to high quality standards. Select products with optimum energy performance ratings, especially ratings that have been confirmed by independent third parties.
- c. Take every opportunity to specify the international ENERGY STAR® certification for components and assemblies.
 - i. Products not certified under the ENERGY STAR® program may be certified or qualified for certification under Environment Canada's Environmental Choice program (a program that evaluates energy efficiency, harmful emissions, recycled content and water use).
 - ii. In addition, ensure equipment has the mandatory Canadian EnerGuide labels for specified products (e.g., household refrigerators and air conditioners). Although equipment may have a label, it may not be one of the most efficient in its class. The label guides in the selection of equipment at or near the top of its class.
 - iii. Other products may have individual energy performance ratings, for example, energy efficiency rating (EER), seasonal energy efficiency rating (SEER), integrated energy efficiency rating (IEER), coefficient of performance (COP).
 - iv. The Natural Resources Canada (NRCAN) ecoENERGY Retrofit Incentive program may also provide financial assistance for energy saving projects.
- d. Ensure that purchases comply with the federal *Energy Efficiency Regulations*.
- e. Due to a number of cheap, poor quality systems coming on the market, ensure that systems being supplied have a proven history of performance and a good chain of supply for spare parts in Canada.
- f. Consider offering contracts for the annual leak testing of AC&R equipment separate from other work so that the contractor will focus on that sole requirement and not be diverted by other concerns.
- g. Ensure that contracts for inspections, servicing or other work have a photocopy of the current equipment Service Log(s) attached to the quotations to provide tombstone and historical performance data to the technician.
- h. Ensure contracts require that:
 - i. Work will respect all applicable federal, provincial, territorial, and municipal regulations and guidelines.
 - ii. Quotations attach lists of personnel to be employed, their qualifications, and proofs of trade and Environmental Awareness certification.

- iii. Quotations include an option for premium-efficiency motors and components if system specifications do not require them.
- iv. Suppliers accept returned refrigerants.
- v. Suppliers provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous materials, including refrigerants and servicing supplies, and that MSDS are distributed when received. (Note that an MSDS expires after five years.)
- vi. Personnel working on site each day are qualified in accordance with current regulations and are certified.
- vii. As-built and wiring diagrams are updated and filed in the equipment logbook.
- viii. Servicing reports, including the performance test results, are submitted separate from the invoice and identified specifically for filing with the applicable equipment logbook.
- i. Keep their Environmental Awareness certification current.

Supervisors

Supervisors should:

- a. Plan the implementation of the organization's operating plan in the short term, including the coordination of the day-to-day use of resources, and encouragement of resource conservation.
- b. Coordinate activities with other supervisors to ensure efficiency and adherence to schedules.
- c. Ensure that all personnel (employees and contractors) who will be employed on a work site have been properly trained on the use and maintenance of their PPE and instructed on the relevant portions of the Spill Response Plan, and HASP as applicable.
- d. Ensure that service technicians and contractors are qualified and show proof of current trade and Environmental Awareness certification.
- e. Control access to the work site and ensure that immediate steps are taken to make certain of the safety of all personnel including visitors.
- f. Ensure that all fire prevention procedures are followed immediately, including taking immediate action to prevent the ignition or the spread of a fire.
- g. Ensure that immediate steps are taken to stop or minimize refrigerant emissions.
- h. Ensure the safe storage, handling and use of hazardous materials.
- i. Ensure that test equipment is calibrated in accordance with the organization's policies.
- j. Supervise personnel, and approve and oversee contractors, to ensure work is done in accordance with specifications, regulations, adopted best practices/requirements and high quality to prevent emissions and damage to the equipment, especially the installation of rotating shaft seals – a major source of subsequent leaks.
- k. Issue Hot Work Permits and Confined Space Entry Permits as necessary and ensure that all requirements are adhered to including pre and post work requirements.
- l. In the case of a spill or emission, once all required information has been gathered, report the spill immediately (and within the prescribed timeframe) to all concerned personnel, agencies and organizations in accordance with the organization's policy and procedures and applicable regulations.
- m. Ensure that equipment and devices are appropriately labelled and as-built plans are updated as required.
- n. Ensure that AC&R equipment records (inventories, preventive maintenance, servicing, maintenance) and hazardous material inventories including refrigerants are maintained up-to-date and accessible.

- o. Track servicing and repairs to detect trends in equipment poor performance to institute equipment modifications where appropriate.
- p. Provide training and coaching to junior employees.
- q. Provide current information to management relating to workplace activities.
- r. Ensure all employees keep their trade and Environmental Awareness certifications current.
- s. Keep their trade and Environmental Awareness certification current.

Technicians

Technicians should:

- a. Comply with applicable policies, procedures, legislation and directives.
- b. Immediately report any refrigerant leaks, suspected leaks and AC&R equipment problems to their supervisor.
- c. Report out-of-date or missing MSDSs to their supervisor.
- d. Be sensitive to customers' needs and assist with solving problems.
- e. Work harmoniously and in cooperation with all other employees.
- f. Perform efficiently and to the best of their ability.
- g. Cooperate in maintaining a safe and healthy work environment.
- h. Use and maintain their PPE.
- i. Recommend changes within their areas of expertise that will reduce emissions, make their jobs safer and easier, and improve the effectiveness and/or efficiency of a process.
- j. Keep their trade and Environmental Awareness certification current.

APPENDIX 3 – REFRIGERANT OZONE-DEPLETION POTENTIAL (ODP), GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP) AND CONTAINER COLOURS

Controlled Substance		ODP	GWP	Container	Properties	Typical Uses, Remarks
Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC)						
Trichlorofluoromethane	R-11	1	4000	Orange	NT, NF	Centrifugal compressors. Lge commercial plants. No mfrt/import after-1996-01-01
Dichlorodifluoromethane	R-12	1	2400	White	NT, NF	Reciprocating compressors. Small units (e.g., refrigerators). No mfrt/import after-1996-01-01
Chlorotrifluoromethane	R-13			Light blue		No manufacture/import after-1996-01-01
Bromotrifluoromethane	R-13B1			Pinkish-Red		
Trichlorotrifluoroethane	R-113	0.8	4800	Dark purple	NF	Centrifugal compressors for-AC. No manufacture/import after-1996-01-01
Dichlorotetrafluoroethane	R-114	1	3.9	Navy blue		For-rotary compressors. No manufacture/import after-1996-01-01
Chloropentafluoroethane	R-115	0.6			NF	Heat pumps, frozen food cabinets. No manufacture/import after-1996-01-01
Methyl chloride	R-40					
Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFC)						
Dichlorofluoromethane	R-21	0.04				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorodifluoromethane	R-22	0.05	1700	Light green	NT, NF	Widely used AC&R, heat pumps. Banned except cooling. No mfrt/import.
Chlorofluoromethane	R-31	0.02				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Tetrachlorofluoroethane	R-121	0.04				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Trichlorodifluoroethane	R-122	0.08				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorotrifluoroethane	R-123	0.02	0.02	Light blue grey	NF	No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorotrifluoroethane	R-123a	0.06				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorotrifluoroethane	R-123b	0.06				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorotetrafluoroethane	R-124	0.02	620	DOT green		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorotetrafluoroethane	R-124a	0.04				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Trichlorofluoroethane	R-131	0.05				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorodifluoroethane	R-132	0.05				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorotrifluoroethane	R-133	0.06				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorofluoroethane	R-141b	0.11			SF	Banned as of 2010-01-01 except for-cooling. No manufacture/import.
Chlorodifluoroethane	R-142	0.07				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorodifluoroethane	R-142b	0.06				For-heat pumps, high condensing temp apps, Banned 2010-01-01 except cooling.
Trifluoroethane	R-143a	0	1000			
Chlorofluoroethane	R-151	0.00				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Hexachlorofluoropropane	R-221	0.07				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Pentachlorodifluoropropane	R-222	0.09				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Tetrachlorotrifluoropropane	R-223	0.08				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Trichlorotetrafluoropropane	R-224	0.09				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichloropentafluoropropane	R-225	0.07				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichloropentafluoropropane	R-225ca	0.02				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichloropentafluoropropane	R-225cb	0.03				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorohexafluoropropane	R-226	0.1				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Pentachlorofluoropropane	R-231	0.09				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Tetrachlorodifluoropropane	R-232	0.1				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Trichlorotrifluoropropane	R-233	0.23				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorotetrafluoropropane	R-234	0.28				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chloropentafluoropropane	R-235	0.52				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Tetrachlorofluoropropane	R-241	0.09				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Trichlorodifluoropropane	R-242	0.13				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorotrifluoropropane	R-243	0.12				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorotetrafluoropropane	R-244	0.14				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Trichlorofluoropropane	R-251	0.01				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorodifluoropropane	R-252	0.04				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorotrifluoropropane	R-253	0.03				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Dichlorofluoropropane	R-261	0.02				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorodifluoropropane	R-262	0.02				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Chlorofluoropropane	R-271	0.03				No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Hydrofluorocarbons (HFC)						
Trifluoromethane	R-23			Light blue grey		Ultra low temperature refrigeration
Difluoromethane	R-32	0	650		SF	

Controlled Substance		ODP	GWP	Container	Properties	Typical Uses, Remarks
Pentafluoroethane	R-125	0	3400		NF	
Tetrafluoroethane	R-134a	0	1300	Light blue	NF	Automobiles, domestic appliances, heat pumps. Popular recreational drug
Trifluoroethane	R-143	0	4300		F	
Difluoroethane	R-152a	0	120		F	
Octafluoropropane	R-218					
Pentafluoropropane	R-245a	0				Centrifugal chillers
Tetrafluoroprop	R-1234yf					Potential replacement for HFC-134a
Refrigerant Azeotropic Mixtures						
R12+R114	R-12/114			White		No manufacture/import after-1996-01-01
R22+R124+R152a	R-401A	0.37	1100	Pinkish-Red		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R22+R124+R152a	R-401B	0.04	1200	Yellow brown		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R22+R125+R290	R-402A	0.02	2600	Light brown		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R22+R125+R290	R-402B			Green brown		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R22+R218+R290	R-403B			Light grey		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R125+R143a+R134a	R-404A	0.04	3300	Orange		Low temperature refrigeration
R32+R125+R134a	R-407C	0	1610	Brown		Popular blend with higher critical temperature than R-410A
R22+R143+R125	R-408A			Medium purple		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R22+R125+R142	R-409A			Medium brown		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R32+R125	R-410A	0	1725	Rose		Popular blend being used in new AC equipments instead of R-22
R22+R142b+R218.	R-412A					No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R22+R125+R142+R600a	R-414B			Medium blue		No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
R134a+R124a+butane	R-416A			Yellow green		
R125+R134a+R600a	R-417A	0		Green		For-new equipment and drop in replacement for-R22
R12+R152a.	R-500			Yellow		Like R22 but 20% > refrigeration with same eqpt. No mfr/import after-1996-01-01
R12+R22.	R-501					No manufacture/import after-1996-01-01
R115+R22.	R-502	0.28	4.1	Light purple	NT, SF	Supermarket frozen food cabinets with high pressure apps.
R134a+R125	R-507	0	3300	Agua blue		Low temperature refrigeration. Potential replacement for-R502
R143+hexafluoroethane	R-508B			Dark Blue		
R22+R218.	R-509A					No manufacture/import after-2020-01-01
Hydrocarbon (HC)						
Propane	R-290	0	20		NT, F	
Isobutane	R-600a	0	4		F	Domestic refrigerators
Isopentane	R-601	0			F	
Other						
Ammonia, NH3	R-717	0	0		T, NF	Explosive, efficient. For-cold storages, ice plants, food refrigeration, etc.
Water-vapour	R-718	0	0		NF	Used in water-lithium bromide absorption and steam-ejector-systems for-air
Nitrogen	R-728	0	0		NF	
Air	R-729	0	0		NF	
Carbon dioxide, CO2	R-744	0	1		NF, NT	Used as solid carbon dioxide or-dry ice in transport refrigeration
Perfluorocarbons (PFC)		nil	high			CFC and HCFC substitute
Legend						
NT = nontoxic						
T = toxic						
NF = non-flammable						
SF = slightly flammable						
F = flammable						
Note: The designation of a refrigerant may uses the class or-"R" in front of its numeral, e.g., CFC-11, or-R-11, or-both, e.g., HCFC R-22						

A more complete list of refrigerants and their designations can be found on the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) site: www.ashrae.org/technology/page/1933

APPENDIX 4 – LIFE CYCLE COST ANALYSIS

Overview of the Process

This Appendix does not detail how to conduct a life cycle cost (LCC) analysis, however, key factors are listed below so that senior management can determine if the LCC analysis was probably conducted adequately.

- The choice of the method of cooling and ventilation is more important than the choice of the actual air-conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) equipment or manufacturer.
- Increased long term maintenance costs are self evident for controls with poor access, or using technology that is beyond the ability of local personnel and contractors to maintain it.
- To equate various alternatives, each with different timings of expenditures, the time value of money is considered. Future expenses are translated into current dollars (Present Worth) by the effects of interest on theoretically borrowed money to pay for these future expenses. The interest rate is the Discount Rate.
- Results of the LCC analysis should be subjected to a sensitivity analysis. The sensitivity analysis examines the vulnerability of the results to different service lives, increased or decreased levels of maintenance, increased or decreased energy costs, various discount rates, etc.

LCC Checklist

- Options should include: Option 1 – Status Quo, and Option 2 – Improvements to status quo.
- Period of evaluation: the system with at least the longest service life (20 years?).
- Initial costs include: contract and contributed costs, design and engineering costs, construction administration, commissioning, outfitting, initial personnel training, tools, personal protective equipment (PPE) and contingencies.
- Personnel, operating and maintenance costs include: total personnel and energy-water operating costs, servicing and maintenance (supplies, parts, contracts), ongoing training for staff turnover, overhauls, refitting/replacement costs, and disposal costs within the whole period of evaluation.
- Residual value for items at the end of the evaluation period, for items that have significant residual value.
- Inputs are in constant dollars, without inflation. (Escalation only if estimated to be significant and not balanced among options). No depreciation or subsidies are to be included.
- Discount rate – Normally 10%.
- Discounted payback should be determined at the Discount Rate.
- Final report to include background, briefing notes, requirements statement, option descriptions and sensitivity analyses.
- Set a file budget forecast for the project completion date plus two years for validation of final versus the estimated LCC input costs used in the presentation to the decision maker and analysts.

Points to Consider

Ask supplier, manufacturers and experienced service technicians for:

- Data and history on energy and water consumption, supplies and parts cost and consumption, electronic control systems, and is the data based on historical values from similar equipment?
- Hazmat content and consumption (including servicing and maintenance products).
- Refrigerant, greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.
- Hazardous waste generation.
- Initial cost.
- Equipment, installation including modifications to building systems and the building.
- Training.
- Tools and servicing equipment.
- Safety equipment.
- Power consumption (kWh).
- If existing personnel will be responsible for the new equipment, who will do the jobs they are doing now?
- Will the personnel designated to operate, service and maintain/repair the equipment have the necessary knowledge and skills for all components, including the electronic control systems?
- The service life of the equipment and controls is highly variable and should be agreed upon before detailed analysis of the options commence.

APPENDIX 5 – LEGISLATION and STANDARDS

This appendix provides an overview of certain Acts and regulations from Canadian federal, provincial and territorial jurisdictions setting out norms applicable to air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) and activities in relation thereto.

There also are a number of recognized Codes and Standards that may be applicable to work on AC&R systems. This appendix also lists the organizations and some of the Codes and Standards that they promulgate. Note that these organizations provide a wide variety of Codes and Standards. In addition, this appendix lists some organizations that publish guides to assist in the selection, operation and maintenance of AC&R equipment.

IMPORTANT!



Anyone involved in the management, design, installation, operation, servicing, maintenance or decommissioning of AC&R systems is responsible to ensure that the work is done in accordance with applicable and current legislation, Codes and Standards. These lists are not to be considered complete, and are mainly concerned with the use of refrigerants for cooling, not their manufacture, import or export.

List of Selected Legislation for Canadian Jurisdictions

Since Acts and Regulations are being updated and revised from time to time, users should ensure that they are accessing the most current versions of the instrument before use.

1. Federal/Federal House (may be referenced in provincial/territorial legislation)

- a. *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999*
- b. *Controlled Products Regulation* (SOR/88-66)
- c. *Federal Halocarbon Regulations* (SOR/2003-289)
- d. *Ozone-depleting Substances Regulations* (SOR/99-7)
- e. *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992*
- f. *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations* (SOR/2001-286)
- g. *Energy Efficiency Regulations* (SOR/94-651)
- h. *Canada Occupational Health and Safety Regulations* (SOR/86-304)
- i. National Fire Code of Canada 2010
- j. National Building Code of Canada 2010
- k. National Energy Code for Buildings 2011

2. Provincial/Territorial

Newfoundland and Labrador

- a. *Halocarbon Regulations* (NLR 41/05)
- b. *Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Compressed Gas Regulations* (NLR 119/96)

Prince Edward Island

- a. *Ozone Layer Protection Regulations* (EC619/94)

Nova Scotia

- a. *Ozone Layer Protection Regulations* (NS Reg 54/95 OC 95-293)
- b. *Greenhouse Gas Emissions* (NS Reg 260/2009)
- c. *Emergency Spill Regulations* (NS Reg 26/95)
- d. *Dangerous Goods Management Regulations* (NS Reg 56/95)

New Brunswick

- a. *Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulation* (NB Reg 97-132)

Quebec

- a. *Regulation Respecting Halocarbons* (c.Q-2, r.15.01)

Ontario

- a. *Meat Regulation* (OReg 31/05)
- b. *Building Code* (OReg 350/06)
- c. *Milk and Milk Products*, RRO 1990 (OReg 761)
- d. *Boilers and Pressure Vessels* (OReg 220/01)
- e. *General – Waste Management*, RRO 1990 (OReg 347, amended to OReg 337/09)
- f. *Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbons* (OReg 463/10)
- g. *Licensing of Electrical Contractors and Master Electricians* (OReg 565/99)
- h. *Operating Engineers Regulation* (OReg 219/01)
- i. *Trades Qualification and Apprenticeship Act*, RSO 1990 (Chap T.17)
- j. *WHMIS Regulation* (OReg 644/88)

Manitoba

- a. *Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbons Regulation* (MR 103/94)
- b. *Steam and Pressure Plants Regulation* (MR 108/87)
- c. *Power Engineers Regulation* (MR 40/92)
- d. *Guarded Status Requirements Refrigeration Book*, MB Labour and Immigration, April 2003
- e. *Trade of Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic Regulation* (MR 229/97)
- f. *Workplace Safety and Health Regulation*, Part 35 (MR 217/2006)
- g. *Electricians License Act* (186/87 R)

Saskatchewan

- a. *Halocarbon Control Regulations* (Chap E-10.21 Reg 2)
- b. *The Boiler and Pressure Vessel Regulations* (Chap B-5.1 Reg 1)
- c. *The Apprenticeship and Trade Certification Regulations*, 2003 (Chap A-22.2 Reg 3)
- d. *The Occupational Health and Safety Regulations*, 1996, amended to 2009

Alberta

- a. *Ozone-Depleting Substances and Halocarbons Regulation* (Alberta Reg 181/2000, with amendments to Alberta Reg 132/2004)

- b. *Release Reporting Regulations* (Alberta Reg 117/93)
- c. *Occupational Health and Safety Code 2009 Part 29 29-1 Part 29* (WHMIS)
- d. *Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Mechanic Trade Regulation* (Alberta Reg 300/2000)

British Columbia

- a. *Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbons Regulation* (BC Reg 387/99)
- b. *Occupational Health And Safety Regulation* (BC Reg 296/97 (Part 6), amended to 2009)
- c. British Columbia Safety Authority: Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Refrigeration Program

Yukon

- a. *Boiler and Pressure Vessels Act, 1999*
- b. Motor Vehicle Air Conditioning Systems and Ozone Depletion
- c. *New Rules for Ozone Protection: Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbon Regulations*, Information for Technicians
- d. *Ozone Depleting Substances and Other Halocarbons Regulation* (O.I.C. 2000/127)
- e. *Occupational Health and Safety Act* (O.I.C. 1988/107)

Northwest Territories

- a. *Environmental Protection Act* (RSNWT 1998, c.E-7 amended)
- b. Guideline for Ozone Depleting Substances
- c. Good Building Practice
- d. Boilers, Pressure Vessels, Pressure Piping and Plants
- e. *Work Site Hazard Materials Information System Regulations* (RRNWT (Nu) 1990 c.S-2)

Nunavut

- a. Environmental Guideline Ozone Depleting Substances Jan 2002
- b. *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Act* (to be replaced by the *Technical Standards and Safety Act*)
- c. *Technical Standards Act*
- d. *Apprenticeship Trade and Occupations Act*
- e. *Work Site Hazardous Materials Information System Regulations* (RRNWT (Nu) 1990 c.S-2)

Organizations for Industry Standards and Guides Related to AC&R

Note: This list of organizations is not inclusive, and the Standards listed are only a short indication of a few of the Standards available. Personnel responsible for designing, purchasing, installing, commissioning, operating, servicing, maintaining, repairing, rehabilitating, converting and decommissioning AC&R equipment are responsible for determining which Standards are applicable to their work and ensuring that they consult the most current versions.



1. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute, (AHRI), www.ahrinet.org

Note: AHRI Standards are available for free download

- a. AHRI 320-1998: *Water-Source Heat Pumps*
- b. AHRI 740-1998: *Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Equipment*
- c. ANSI/AHRI 760-2007: *Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants*
- d. AHRI Guideline B: *Roof Mounted Outdoor Air Conditioner Installations* (1997)
- e. AHRI Guideline N: *Assignment of Refrigerant Container Colors* (2008)

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI), www.ansi.org

- a. ANSI standard B.31.5 -2010, *Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components*
- b. ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2010 and 34-2010 package, *Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems*
- c. SAE AIR 1811A-1997, *Liquid Cooling Systems* (Oct 2003) [including corrosion control]
- d. A-A-59442 NOT 1, *Elbows, Tube, 90 And 45 Degree, Solder-Joint, Refrigeration* (USA Gov't)

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), www.asme.org

- a. B16-5 - 2009 *Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard*
- b. B31.5 - 2006 *Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components*
- c. B16.22 - 2001 *Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings*
- d. B16.50 - 2001 *Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings*
- e. *Practical Guide to Energy Management*

4. Canadian Standards Association (CSA), www.csa.ca

- a. CSA Standard B52-05 *Mechanical Refrigeration Code*
- b. ANSI Z21.74-1992 (R1999) *Portable Refrigerators for Use with HD-5 Propane Gas* [Absorption]
- c. CSA-C657-04 *Energy Performance Standard for Refrigerated Display Cabinets* (Merchandisers)
- d. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 236 *Heating and Cooling Equipment* (Bi-National Standard with UL 1995)
- e. CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 120-M91 (R2008) *Refrigeration Equipment*
- f. CSA-F280-M90, *Determining the Required Capacity of Residential Space Heating and Cooling Appliances*

5. National Research Council of Canada (NRC), www.nrc-cnrc.gc.ca

- a. *National Building Code of Canada*, 2005
- b. *National Fire Code of Canada*, 2010
- c. *National Plumbing Code of Canada*, 2010

APPENDIX 6 – FORMS AND DOWNLOAD LINKS

The **following** forms are provided for meeting the requirements of the *Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003*.

1. 24-Hour Halocarbon Release Report
2. 14-Day/SemiAnnual Halocarbon Release Report
3. Service Log (To be used for Installations, Leak tests, Servicing, Maintenance, Repairs)
4. Halocarbon Leak-Test Notice
5. Dismantling, Decommissioning, or Destruction Notice

Electronic templates are available from Environment Canada on request by contacting OzoneProtectionPrograms@ec.gc.ca.

DRAFT

24-Hour Halocarbon Release Report

Report of releases of halocarbons estimated to be equal or greater than 100 kg

Report releases to the applicable Environment Canada location:

www.ec.gc.ca/ozone/default.asp?lang=En&n=E06A6B0D-1#contacts

Date and time of release (if known):	
Date and approximation time of detection:	
Date and time of call/fax/email:	
Report was called faxed:	
Recipient's name of the call:	
Owner / Company name:	
Owner / Representative name, phone number	
Owner address:	
Operator of system (name and phone number)	
Location of equipment:	
Asset number:	
Type of Halocarbon system:	
Type of Halocarbon released:	
Estimated quantity (kg) of release (if known):	

* Verbal or written reports must be sent to Environment Canada **within 24 hours** after the leak is detected.



HALOCARBON RELEASE REPORT

Report to Environment Canada for:

- 1) Releases of Halocarbons more than 100 kg within 14 days of detection, and
- 2) Releases of Halocarbons estimated between 10 and 100 kg semi-annually by 31 July and 31 January

Report releases to the applicable Environment Canada location: www.ec.gc.ca/ozone/default.asp?lang=En&n=E06A6B0D-1#contacts

OWNER (Legal name and facility mailing address):					OPERATOR of system (Name and phone number):			
Release Number	Date of Release/Leak (or detection)	Type of Halocarbon Released/Leaked	Quantity Released/Leaked (measured or estimated) (kg, or kg(e))	Equipment Location	Description of System/Equipment			
					Equipment Type	Make	Model	Serial #
Release Number	Circumstances Leading to Release/Leak			Corrective Actions and Actions to Prevent Subsequent Releases/Leaks				



(For: installation, leak tests, servicing, charging, maintenance, repairs and modifications)
(File in the equipment's logbook)

[illegible]



Dismantling, Decommissioning or Destruction Notice

A copy of this notice must be affixed to the equipment in a weatherproof plastic bag
and
the owner must keep a copy of this record in the equipment's logbook.

OWNER (Legal name and facility mailing address):						OPERATOR of system (Name and phone number):				
Description of system					Location of system before its dismantling, decommissioning or destruction	Refrigerant type	Charging capacity of system (kg)	Final destination of system		
Asset ID#	System type	Make	Model	Serial #						
Date (YY-MM-DD)	Activity	Refrigerant recovered		Oil recovered		Certified technician's employer (if applicable)	Certified technician's name, Environmental Awareness certificate #, Trade Qualification certificate # (if applicable) Sign/initial entry	Comments		
		Type	kg	Type	kg					

* Please note that all Halocarbons must be removed before dismantling, decommissioning or destruction.

Do not remove this notice from unit.

APPENDIX 7 – SOURCES OF INFORMATION

There are a multitude of sources of information on air conditioning and refrigeration (AC&R) systems, refrigerants, conversions, life cycle analysis, energy efficiency, sustainable construction, etc. on the Internet. Listed below are just a few such sources:

1. Office of Energy Efficiency (OEE), Natural Resources Canada,
<http://oee.nrcan.gc.ca/english/index.cfm?attr=4>
2. The Office of Greening Government Operations (OGGO),
<http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ecologisation-greening/index-eng.html>
3. The Office of Greening Government Operations (OGGO) provision of advice and guide on green procurement.
4. Canadian Council of the Ministers of the Environment, *National Action Plan*, CCME, PN1316,
http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/nap_update_e.pdf
5. CampusDirect, Canada School of Public Service [free online green procurement course for federal government], www.cspc-efpc.gc.ca/cdirect/index-eng.asp
6. *National Code of Practice for Automotive Recyclers*, Environment Canada,
http://www.certifiedautorecycler.ca/Downloads/RYR_AB%20Code%20v2%20eng.pdf
7. *Generation and Diversion of White Goods from Residential Sources in Canada*, Canadian Appliance Manufacturers Association,
<http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/mms-smm/busi-indu/rad-rad/pdf/can-whit-goo-rec-05-eng.pdf>
8. US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA), Ten Questions to Ask Before You Purchase an Alternative Refrigerant, www.epa.gov/ozone/snap/refrigerants/buying.html

www.ec.gc.ca

Additional information can be obtained at:

Environment Canada

Inquiry Centre

10 Wellington Street, 23rd Floor

Gatineau QC K1A 0H3

Telephone: 1-800-668-6767 (in Canada only) or 819-997-2800

Fax: 819-994-1412

TTY: 819-994-0736

Email: enviroinfo@ec.gc.ca

